

Bulletin of the Auckland Museum

Volume 20 | 2015

AM

TAMAKI PAENGA HIRA
AUCKLAND WAR MEMORIAL MUSEUM



Kermadec Biodiscovery Expedition 2011

Edited by

Thomas Trnski and Heidi Ann Schlumpf

www.aucklandmuseum.com

Annotated checklist of the marine flora and fauna of the Kermadec Islands Marine Reserve and northern Kermadec Ridge, New Zealand

Clinton A.J. Duffy Department of Conservation & Auckland War Memorial Museum
Shane T. Ahyong Australian Museum & University of New South Wales

Abstract

At least 2086 species from 729 families are reported from the insular shelf and upper slope of the Kermadec Islands Marine Reserve and north Kermadec Ridge. The best known groups are benthic Foraminifera, benthic macroalgae, Cnidaria, Mollusca, Crustacea, Bryozoa, Echinodermata, fishes and sea birds. However knowledge of the region's biota remains superficial and even amongst these groups new species records are commonplace. Bacteria, most planktonic groups, sessile invertebrates (particularly Porifera and Ascidiacea), infaunal and interstitial invertebrates, and parasites are largely unstudied.

INTRODUCTION

The Kermadec Islands are located between 636 km (L'Esperance and Havre Rocks) and 800 km (Raoul Island) NNE of New Zealand. They are large, active volcanoes that rise more than 1000 m above the Kermadec Ridge (Ewart *et al.* 1977; Smith & Price 2006). The oldest known shallow water marine sedimentary sequences reported from the Kermadec Islands date from the early Pleistocene, 0.9–2 Ma, whereas sedimentary rocks of early Miocene age have been collected from the ridge itself (Doyle *et al.* 1979; Lloyd *et al.* 1996; Brook 1998b; 1999). The Kermadec Ridge forms part of the Tonga-Kermadec island arc, a large intra-oceanic subduction system that extends c. 2600 km from Bay of Plenty, New Zealand, to Tafahi, Tonga (Ewart *et al.* 1977; Smith & Price 2006). The northern end of the Kermadec Arc occurs at 25.6° S. At this point the Louisville Seamount Chain intersects the Tonga-Kermadec Trench and the Kermadec Arc is displaced eastward from the trend of the Tonga Arc (Smith & Price 2006). Geological segmentation of the Kermadec Arc is based upon the spatial relationship of the volcanoes to the ridge and trench (Smith & Price 2006). The Monowai domain is the northernmost segment and extends from the intersection of the Louisville Ridge to about 27.5° S. Within this segment volcanoes are located west of the ridge, and the ridge crest is deeper than 1000 m. In the Northern domain (27.5°–31.7° S) the volcanoes, including the Kermadec Islands, rise directly from the crest of the ridge. The ridge is at its shallowest in this segment and upper slope habitats are more or less continuous below 500–1000 m depth. South of L'Esperance Rock the ridge becomes progressively deeper. The Star of Bengal Bank

is a relatively large, shallow area (50–500 m depth) of complex topography located c. 105 km southwest of L'Esperance Rock in the northern part of the Central domain. Volcanism in this and the Southern domain is located west of the ridge (Smith & Price 2006). South of 33.3° S the ridge crest is largely located below 1000 m depth, eventually dipping below the sediments of the Raukumara Basin at more than 2400 m depth (Smith & Price 2006). This relatively broad expanse of deepwater and the predominantly southeast flow of the East Auckland Current act as a barrier to dispersal of benthic organisms between the northeast North Island, New Zealand, and the insular shelf and upper slope habitats of the north Kermadec Ridge (Heath 1985; Ridgway & Greig 1986; Stanton *et al.* 1997; Roemmich & Sutton 1998; Sutton & Chereskin 2002; Sutton *et al.* 2012).

The Kermadec Islands and adjacent seamounts support the only subtropical intertidal and shallow subtidal marine ecosystems in the New Zealand region. The northern sections of the ridge lie within the return flow of the subtropical gyre and mean currents are east to NNE. This flow deflects slightly northward and may speed up over the ridge but it is weak and dominated by eddies (Ridgway & Heath 1975; Sutton *et al.* 2012). The region also lies within the Trade Wind Drift and during summer it is influenced by relatively warm, saline (>35.6 ‰) surface water flowing south to SW (Ridgway & Heath 1975). Depth of the upper mixed layer around the Kermadec Islands varies from 30–65 m (Ridgway & Heath 1975). The annual sea surface temperature range recorded at Raoul Island is 16–26°C, and 14–26°C at L'Esperance Rock; the mean winter minimum is 17–18°C, and the mean summer maximum is 23–24°C (Francis *et al.* 1987; Sutton *et al.* 2012). Habitat and

species diversity peak around Raoul Island (Francis 1985; Francis *et al.* 1987; Brook 1999). Hermatypic corals are present but there is no fringing reef formation (Schiel *et al.* 1986; Brook 1999). Hermatypic coral cover is highest at Raoul Island, with a peak of 20–40% occurring at 1–6 m depth, and a second peak of 15–25% at 18–25 m depth. Coral cover and that of most other benthic organisms is very low around the southern islands (Brook 1999). Thickets or forests of large fucoid and laminarian kelp typical of temperate rocky reefs in northern New Zealand are absent (Schiel *et al.* 1986; Cole *et al.* 1992). Pelagic productivity is low (Sutton *et al.* 2012).

Below the mixed layer temperatures decline to 13–20°C at 200 m depth, and to c. 5°C at 1000 m depth. Between 1400–2000 m depth the temperature declines gradually from 3°C to about 2.5°C (Sutton *et al.* 2012). Data collected by Argo temperature/salinity profiling floats in the region show water of the southeastern side of the ridge is generally cooler and less saline than that at the same depth northwest of the ridge (Sutton *et al.* 2012). As most recent deepwater research effort has focussed on the volcanoes and associated hydrothermal vent systems of the Kermadec Arc there has been relatively little biological sampling of bathyal habitats on the southeastern side of the ridge. Sampling and direct observation of deepwater habitats on the northwestern side of the ridge has generally revealed low abundance and diversity of benthic invertebrates (Beaumont *et al.* 2012). Hard substrata are often largely bare, although they may be heavily encrusted with coralline algae to more than 80 m depth. Taxa characterising hard substrata below 100 m depth include anemones, alcyonaceans, gorgonians, gastropods, echinoids, ophiuroids and asteroids. Dense populations of gorgonians (*Primnoella* sp.) and stalked crinoids have been observed at some sites, and regional broyzoan diversity is high (Rowden *et al.* 2004; Beaumont *et al.* 2012). Epifaunal organisms characterising sediments include echinoderms (ophiuroids, echinoids and asteroids) and flatfishes (Beaumont *et al.* 2012). In areas of active hydrothermal venting biological productivity may be high. Hard and soft substrata surrounding vents are frequently covered with bacterial mats and extensive beds of the bivalves *Vulcanidas insolatus* and *Gigantidus gladius*, with associated predatory sea stars (*Sclerasterias* spp), crabs and fishes (Cosel & Marshall 2010; Beaumont *et al.* 2012).

The Kermadec Islands Marine Reserve (KIMR) was established in 1990. This is a large (748,000 ha) no-take marine protected area covering the Territorial Sea (12 nautical miles) around each of the islands in the archipelago, including L'Esperance Rock. It was established to protect the largely pristine subtropical intertidal and subtidal marine habitats occurring around the islands, as well as populations of large predatory fishes such as the spotted black grouper (*Epinephelus daemellii*) and bass (*Polyprion americanus*) (Francis 1985; Department of Lands & Survey 1986; Department of Conservation 2011). As well as protecting shallow subtidal reef and volcanic sand habitats, the KIMR also contains insular slope habitats extending to maximum depths of just over 2000 m. These include active hydrothermal vent systems, deep reefs, tallus fields and

sandy and muddy sediments (Beaumont *et al.* 2012). Elsewhere within the region trawling is prohibited within 100 m of the sea floor by a large Benthic Protected Area (BPA) established in November 2007. Prior to establishment of the BPA trawling and dredging on the northern segments of the Kermadec Ridge had been limited to a relatively small number of research tows. Despite this relatively high level of protection and its isolation potential threats to the region's marine biodiversity include global climate change, petroleum and mineral exploration, introductions of exotic marine organisms via visiting vessels and scientific equipment, ongoing development of commercial fisheries in the region and illegal fishing within the KIMR and BPA (Department of Conservation 2011). Detection of ecological change resulting from any of these potential stressors requires detailed knowledge of natural species composition and spatial and temporal variability in diversity and abundance. However, the region's isolation has limited the amount of monitoring and ecological research undertaken there. Checklists represent a very simple form of baseline biological data that can be used to inform management by establishing species presence/absence; indicating levels of species richness, endemism and biogeographic affinities (a reflection of historic and contemporary population connectivity); identifying poorly known functional or taxonomic groups of organisms; facilitating species identification; and providing a high-level synthesis of resource information relevant to a site. While comprehensive species lists are available for several groups of organisms occurring at the Kermadec Islands (e.g. algae, molluscs, polychaetes, crustaceans, coastal fishes and seabirds) the literature on the biota of the region is scattered, and much of the taxonomy requires updating and confirmation. This checklist is an attempt to address those needs.

METHODS

The area covered by the checklist includes the Kermadec Ridge and seamounts between 28° S and 33° S (Northern Kermadec and Central Kermadec domains as defined by Smith & Price 2006). Taxa only known from the Southern Kermadec Arc (Clark & O'Shea 2001; Martin & Haney 2005; Ahyong 2008; Stott *et al.* 2008; Hodges & Olson 2009) or Monowai volcano to the north (Merle *et al.* 2006) are not included. Widespread species that may be expected to occur on the north Kermadec Ridge, as well as those recorded either side of but not within the checklist area have not been included. As maximum depths recorded within the KIMR are little more than 2000 m the checklist only covers taxa occurring shallower than 2500 m depth. For information on the abyssal and hadal fauna of the Kermadec Trench see the Galathea Report series (Scientific Results of The Danish Deep-Sea Expedition 1950–1952; <http://www.zmuc.dk/inverweb/galathea/index.html>); McKnight (1973); Gordon (1985); Dawson (1993); Pawson (2002); Zeidler (2006); Baba *et al.* (2008) and Jamieson *et al.* (2009).

Systematics and synonymy follow the primary taxonomic literature wherever possible. Other authorities referred to included the World Register of Marine Species

(WoRMS; <http://www.marinespecies.org/>); Australian Faunal Directory (<http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/abrs/online-resources/fauna/afd/home>); algaeBase (<http://www.algaebase.org/>); the World Ophiuroidea Database (<http://www.marinespecies.org/ophiuroidea/index.php>); Cairns *et al.* (2009); Eschmeyer (2009); Gordon (2009) and Spencer *et al.* (2011). Institutional abbreviations: Auckland War Memorial Museum (AK), Museum of New Zealand Te Papa Tongarewa, Wellington (NMNZ, WELT), National Institute of Water & Atmospheric Research Ltd. (NIWA, NZOI).

Taxa recorded from the Kermadec Islands for the first time during Auckland Museum's Kermadec Biodiscovery Expedition, 9–29 May 2011, and reported elsewhere herein have not been included in the checklist.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

A total of 2086 species from 729 families have been recorded from the northern Kermadec Ridge (Table 1, Appendix 1). Macroalgae (4.6%), Cnidaria (8.9%), Mollusca (23.3%), Crustacea (13.9%), Bryozoa (12.1%), Echinoderms (10.7%), fishes (13.9%) and birds (3.8%) made up 91.3% of the reported species (Table 1).

A biogeographic analysis of the biota was beyond the scope of this paper and is not possible for many incompletely known groups. Biogeographic affinities

Table 1. Number of marine taxa recorded from the upper slope and insular shelf waters of the north Kermadec Ridge.

	Families	Taxa
Radiozoa	1	1
Foraminifera	30	47
Myzozoa	1	5
Phaeophyceae	9	28
Chlorophyta	9	17
Rhodophyta	19	51
Porifera	28	51
Cnidaria	55	186
Ctenophora	1	1
Chaetognatha	1	1
Nematoda	1	1
Polychaeta	16	41
Sipuncula	3	4
Mollusca	156	487
Chelicerata	1	3
Crustacea	108	291
Insecta	1	1
Bryozoa	69	253
Brachiopoda	5	5
Echinodermata	67	223
Hemichordata	1	1
Tunicata	5	7
Pisces	120	290
Reptilia	2	4
Aves	16	79
Mammalia	4	8
Total	729	2086

of the shallow water benthic Foraminifera are discussed by Hayward *et al.* (1999); Zooxanthellae by Wicks *et al.* (2010b); benthic macroalgae by Nelson & Adams (1984); corals by Cairns (1991; 1995), Brook (1999), Cairns *et al.* (2009) and Wicks *et al.* (2010a); hermit crabs by Forest & McLay (2001); echinoderms by Fell (1947); coastal fishes by Francis *et al.* (1987) and Francis (1993); and sea birds by Gaskin (2011). These studies generally emphasize low taxonomic diversity (the exception being Broyozoa, Gordon 1984, 1985; Rowden *et al.* 2004), and the characteristic presence of widespread tropical Indo-Pacific taxa and a smaller group of subtropical species shared with eastern Australia, Lord Howe Island, Norfolk Island and New Caledonia. Recent studies of genetic connectivity provide evidence of infrequent colonisation, small founding populations and maintenance by self-recruitment (Wicks *et al.* 2010b; Vogler *et al.* 2013; Liggins *et al.* 2014). Consistent with what is known of the regional oceanic circulation these studies identify eastern Australia, the Coral Sea and the islands of the tropical Southwest Pacific north and east of Raoul Island as probable source populations for the taxa concerned. Reported levels of taxon-specific endemism are 2.1% (1 sp.) of shallow water benthic foraminifera (Hayward *et al.* 1999); 5.5% (8 spp.) of coastal fishes (Francis 1993); 14.3% (1 sp.) and 41.7% (5 spp.) of coastal ahermatypic corals and stylasterid corals respectively (Cairns 1991; Brook 1999; Cairns *et al.* 2009); 19% (68 spp.) of coastal mollusca (Brook 1998); and 21.4% (3 spp.) of nesting seabirds (Gaskin 2011). No hermatypic corals are endemic to the region, although of the five zooxanthellae recorded from the Kermadec Islands one appears to be endemic (Brook 1999; Cairns *et al.* 2009; Wicks *et al.* 2010b).

The most poorly known ecological or functional groups include planktonic forms (other than calanoid copepods), sessile invertebrates, infaunal and interstitial invertebrates, bathyal taxa and parasites. Although bacteria are involved in the precipitation of minerals from hydrothermal waters, and extensive bacterial mats and endosymbionts are associated with hydrothermal vent communities occurring on Macauley and Giggenbach volcanoes no bacterial taxa have been formally recorded from the northern Kermadec Ridge (Jones *et al.* 2008; Hodges & Olsen 2009; von Cosel & Marshall 2010; Beaumont *et al.* 2012). As the production and remineralization of organic carbon by bacteria is important in pelagic and benthic ecosystems the significance of bacterial productivity on the north Kermadec Ridge warrants further investigation (Fisher *et al.* 1987; Sorokin *et al.* 1998; Moodley *et al.* 2002; Stott *et al.* 2008; Sweet *et al.* 2010).

Knowledge of the biota of the Kermadec Islands Marine Reserve and northern Kermadec Ridge remains at best superficial and ongoing multidisciplinary research is required to understand the true diversity of the region (Keable & Reid 2015). New species, genera and family records are commonplace, and taxonomic revisions often reveal species that were once thought to be widespread are in fact endemic to the region (e.g. Ahyong 2015; Duffy & Last 2007a, b).

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We wish to thank Heidi Schlumpf, for her assistance with the preparation of the manuscript. The manuscript also benefited from review by Wilma Blom, Auckland Museum, and Dennis Gordon, NIWA. Dennis Gordon and Richard Willan provided invaluable advice on the taxonomic status of the Bryozoa and Mollusca respectively.

REFERENCES

- Achituv, Y. 2004. Coral-inhabiting barnacles (Cirripedia: Balanomorpha: Pyrgomatinae) from the Kermadec Islands and Niue Island, New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 38(1): 43–49.
- Adams, N.M. 1994. *Seaweeds of New Zealand*. Canterbury University Press, Christchurch. 360 pp.
- Ahyong, S.T. 2008. Deepwater crabs from seamounts and chemosynthetic habitats off eastern New Zealand (Crustacea: Decapoda: Brachyura). *Zootaxa* 1708. 72 pp.
- Ahyong, S.T. 2009. First records of *Thryaplax* Castro, 2007 and *Calocarcinus* Calman, 1909 (Crustacea: Decapoda: Brachyura) from the Kermadec Islands, New Zealand. *Zootaxa* 1982: 66–68.
- Ahyong, S.T. 2010. *The Marine Fauna of New Zealand: King Crabs of New Zealand, Australia and the Ross Sea (Crustacea: Decapoda: Lithodidae)*. NIWA Biodiversity Memoir 123: 1–196.
- Ahyong, S.T. 2012. *The Marine Fauna of New Zealand: Mantis Shrimps (Crustacea: Stomatopoda)*. NIWA Biodiversity Memoir 125: 1–112.
- Ahyong, S.T. 2015. Decapod crustacea of the Kermadec Biodiscovery Expedition 2011. *Bulletin of the Auckland Museum* 20: 405–442. <http://www.aucklandmuseum.com/research/pub/bulletin/20/18>.
- Ahyong, S.T. and D.E. Brown 2002. New species and new records of polychelidae from Australia (Crustacea: Decapoda). *The Raffles Bulletin of Zoology* 50(1): 53–79.
- Allender, B.M. and G.T. Kraft, 1983. The marine algae of Lord Howe Island (New South Wales): The Dictyotales and Cutleriales (Phaeophyta). *Brunonia* 6(1): 73–130.
- Amaoka, K. and E. Mihara 1995. A new species of the genus *Engyprosopon* (Pleuronectiformes: Bothidae) from the south-west Pacific Ocean. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 29(1): 51–57.
- Anderson, M.E. 2006. Studies on the Zoarcidae (Teleostei: Perciformes) of the Southern Hemisphere. XI. A new species of *Pyrolycus* from the Kermadec Ridge. *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 36(2):63–68
- Anderson, M.E. 2007. Two new *Microbrotula* (Teleostei: Ophidiiformes: Bythitidae) from the southwestern Pacific Ocean, with a revised key to the species. *Species Diversity* 12: 1–8.
- Baba, K., E. Macpherson, G.C.B. Poore, S.T. Ahyong, A. Bermudez, P. Cabezas, C. Lin, M. Nizinski, C. Rodrigues and K.E. Schnabel 2008. Catalogue of squat lobsters of the world (Crustacea: Decapoda: Anomura—families Chirostylidae, Galatheidae and Kiwaidae). *Zootaxa* 1905: 1–220.
- Bagley, N.W., O.F. Anderson, R.J. Hurst, M.P. Francis, P.R. Taylor, M.R. Clark and L.J. Paul 2000. *Atlas of New Zealand fish distributions from midwater trawls, tuna longline sets, and aerial sightings*. NIWA Technical Report 72. 171 pp.
- Bailey, K. and A. Ross 1985. The foreign longline catch of albacore tuna in the New Zealand EEZ for 1984. *Catch* 12(5–9): 20–21.
- Baker A.N., H.E.S. Clark and D.G. McKnight 2001. New species of the brittlestar genus *Astrogymnotes* H.L. Clark, 1914, from New Zealand and Japan (Echinodermata: Ophiuroidea). *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 31(2): 299–306.
- Baker, C.S., B.L. Chilvers, R. Constantine, S. DuFresne, R.H. Mattlin, A. van Helden, and R. Hitchmough 2010. Conservation status of New Zealand marine mammals (suborders Cetacea and Pinnipedia), 2009. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 44(2): 101–115.
- Barnard, J.L. 1961. *Gammaridean Amphipoda from depths of 400 to 6000 meters*. Galathea Report 5: 23–128.
- Barnard, J.L. 1972. *The Marine Fauna of New Zealand: Algae living Littoral Gammaridea (Crustacea Amphipoda)*. New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Memoir No. 62: 1–216.
- Barnard, J.L. 1973. *Revision of the Corophiidae and related families (Amphipoda)*. Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology No. 151: 1–27.
- Bate, C.S. 1881. On the Penaeidae. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 5(8): 169–196.
- Baumont, J., A.A. Rowden and M.R. Clark 2012. *Deepwater biodiversity of the Kermadec Islands Coastal Marine Area*. Science for Conservation 319: 1–60.
- Benham, W.B. 1911. Report on sundry invertebrates from the Kermadec Islands. *Transactions and proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 44: 135–138.
- Benham, W.B. 1914. Notes on some New Zealand polychaetes. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 47: 161–170.
- Benham, W.B. 1914. Preliminary report on the polychaetous annelids from the Kermadec Islands. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 47: 170–174.
- Berry, S.S. 1913. Nematolampas, a remarkable new cephalopod from the South Pacific. *Biological Bulletin* 25: 208–212.
- Berry, S.S. 1914. Notes on a collection of cephalopods from the Kermadec Islands. *Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 46: 134–149.
- Berry, S.S. 1916. Cephalopoda of the Kermadec Islands. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 68: 45–66.
- Bitner, M.A. 2006. First record of brachiopods from Marquesas Islands, French Polynesia, South Central Pacific. *Pacific Science* 60(3): 417–424.
- Bock, P.E. and P.L. Cook 2004. A review of Australian Conescharellinidae (Bryozoa: Cheilostomata). *Memoirs of Museum Victoria* 61(2): 135–182.
- Bolstad, K.S. 2007. Systematics and distribution of the New Zealand onychoteuthid fauna (Cephalopoda: Oegopsida), including a new species, *Notonykia nesisi* sp. nov. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* 17(2–3): 305–335.

- Böhlke, E.B. and J.E. McCosker 2001. The moray eels of Australia and New Zealand, with the description of two new species (Anguilliformes: Muraenidae). *Records of the Australian Museum* 53: 71–102.
- Bradford, J.M. and J.B. Jillett 1980. *The marine fauna of New Zealand: Pelagic calanoid copepods: Family Aetideidae*. New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Memoir 86: 1–102.
- Bradford-Grieve, J.M. 1994. *The marine fauna of New Zealand: Pelagic calanoid Copepoda. Families Megacalanidae, Calanidae, Paracalanidae, Mecynoceridae, Eucalanidae, Spinocalanidae, Clausocalanidae*. New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Memoir 102: 1–160.
- Bradford-Grieve, J.M. 1999. *The marine fauna of New Zealand: pelagic calanoid Copepoda: Bathypontiidae, Arietellidae, Augaptilidae, Heterorhabdidae, Lucicutiidae, Metridinidae, Phyllopodidae, Centropagidae, Pseudodiaptomidae, Temoridae, Candaciidae, Pontellidae, Sulcanidae, Acartiidae, Tortanidae*. NIWA Biodiversity Memoir 111: 1–268.
- Brady, H.B. 1884. *Report on the Foraminifera dredged by H.M.S. Challenger during the Years 1873-1876*. Report on the Scientific Results of the Voyage of H.M.S. Challenger during the Years 1873-76, V. Zoology Part XXII: 1–835.
- Brook, F.J. 1998. The coastal molluscan fauna of the northern Kermadec Islands, southwest Pacific Ocean (includes Brook, F.J.; Marshall, B.A. Checklist of benthic coastal marine chitons, bivalves, gastropods and cephalopods of the northern Kermadec Islands). *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 28(2): 185–233.
- Brook, F.J. 1998. Stratigraphy and paleontology of Pleistocene submarine volcanic-sedimentary sequences at the northern Kermadec Islands. *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 28: 235–257.
- Brook, F.J. 1999. The coastal scleractinian coral fauna of the Kermadec Islands, southwestern Pacific Ocean. *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 29: 435–460.
- Bruce, N.L., R.D. Adlard and L.R.G. Cannon 1994. Synoptic checklist of ascaridoid parasites (Nematoda) from fish hosts. *Invertebrate Taxonomy* 8(3): 583–674.
- Buckeridge, J.S. 1998. A new coral inhabiting barnacle, *Chionelasmus crosnieri* sp. nov. (Cirripedia: Balanomorpha) from New Caledonia, Southwest Pacific. *Zoosystema* 20(2): 167–176.
- Buckeridge, J.S. 2000. *Neolepas osheai*, a new deep-sea barnacle (Cirripedia: Pedunculata) from the Brothers caldera, southwest Pacific Ocean. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 34: 409–418.
- Buckeridge, J.S. 2009. *Ashinkailepas kermadecensis*, a new species of deep-sea scalpelliform barnacle (Thoracica: Eolepadidae) from the Kermadec Islands, southwest Pacific. *Zootaxa* 2021: 57–65.
- Burg, T.M. and J.P. Croxall 2004. Global population structure and taxonomy of the wandering albatross species complex. *Molecular Ecology* 13: 2345–2355.
- Burridge, C.P. 2004. *Cheilodactylus (Goniistius) francisi*, a new species of morwong (Perciformes: Cirrhitidae) from the southwest Pacific. *Records of the Australian Museum* 56(2): 231–234.
- Burukovsky, R.N. 2001. Taxonomy of *Nematocarcinus* shrimps (Decapoda, Nematocarcinidae). Fauna of shrimps from the Hawaiian islands waters. *Zoologičeskij žurnal* 80(11): 1302–1307 (in Russian).
- Burukovsky, R.N. 2002. Taxonomy of *Nematocarcinus* (Decapoda, Nematocarcinidae). Results of reinvestigating the collection of the Indo-Pacific *Nematocarcinus* from the National Museum of Natural History (Washington, USA). *Zoologičeskij žurnal* 81(1): 5–12 (in Russian).
- Cairns, S.D. 1991. *The marine fauna of New Zealand: Stylanderidae (Cnidaria: Hydrozoa)*. New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Memoirs 98: 1–179.
- Cairns, S.D. 1995. *The marine fauna of New Zealand: Scleractinia (Cnidaria: Anthozoa)*. New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Memoir 103: 1–216.
- Cairns, S.D. and F.M. Bayer 2009. *A generic revision and phylogenetic analysis of the Primnoidae (Cnidaria: Octocorallia)*. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology* 629: 1–79.
- Cairns, S.D., L. Gershwin, F.J. Brook, P. Pugh, E.W. Dawson, O. Ocañav, W. Vervoort, G. Willaims, J.E. Watson, D.M. Opresko, P. Schuchert, P.M. Hine, D.P. Gordon, H.J. Campbell, A.J. Wright, J.A. Sánchez and D.G. Fautin 2009. Phylum Cnidaria: corals, medusa, hydroids, myxozoans. Pp. 59–101 in: Gordon, D.P. (ed.) *New Zealand inventory of biodiversity: 1. Kingdom Animalia: Radiata, Lophotrochozoa, Deuterostomia*. Canterbury University Press, Christchurch.
- Castle, P.H.J. 1990. Two new species of the previously monotypic congrid eel genera *Poecilocoelus* and *Macrocephenchelys* from eastern Australia. *Records of the Australian Museum* 42(2): 119–126.
- Cernohorsky, W.O. 1978. New records of neogastropod Mollusca from the Kermadec Islands. *Records of the Auckland Institute and Museum* 15: 55–65.
- Chace, F.A. Jr. 1984. *The Caridean shrimps (Crustacea: Decapoda) of the Albatross Philippine expedition, 1907-1910, Part 2: Families Glyphocrangonidae and Crangonidae*. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology* 397: 1–63.
- Chace, F.A. Jr. 1997. *The caridean shrimps (Crustacea: Decapoda) of the Albatross Philippine expedition, 1907-1910, Part 7: Families Atyidae, Eugonatonotidae, Rhynchocinetidae, Bathypalaemonellidae, Processidae, and Hippolytidae*. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology* 587: 1–106.
- Chao, S-M 2000. The irregular sea urchins (Echinodermata: Echinozoa) from Taiwan, with descriptions of six new records. *Zoological Studies* 39(3): 250–265.
- Chapman, F. 1905. Art. XVII. — On some Foraminifera and Ostracoda obtained off Great Barrier Island, New Zealand. *Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 38: 77–112.
- Chilton, C. 1911. The Crustacea of the Kermadec Islands. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 43: 544–573.
- Chilton, C. 1920. Art. I. — Some New Zealand amphipoda: No. 1. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 52: 1–8.
- Clark, H.E.S. 1970. Sea-stars (Echinodermata: Asterozoa) from Eltanin Cruise 26, with a review of the New

- Zealand asteroid fauna. *Zoology Publications from Victoria University of Wellington* 52: 1–31.
- Clark, H.E.S. and D.G. McKnight 2000. *The marine fauna of New Zealand. Echinodermata: Asteroidea (sea-stars). Orders Paxillosida. Order Notomyotida*. NIWA Biodiversity Memoir 116: 1–196.
- Clark, H.E.S. and D.G. McKnight 2001. *The marine fauna of New Zealand. Echinodermata: Asteroidea (sea-stars). Order Valvatida*. NIWA Biodiversity Memoir 117: 1–269.
- Clark, M.R. 1988. Records of fishes from the West Norfolk Ridge, north-west of New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology* 15(3): 415–421.
- Clark, M.R. and S. O’Shea 2001. Hydrothermal vent and seamount fauna from the southern Kermadec Ridge, New Zealand. *InterRidge News* 10(2): 14–17.
- Clark, M., S. O’Shea, D. Tracey and B. Glasby 1999. *New Zealand region “seamounts”: aspects of their biology, ecology and fisheries*. Unpublished report for the Department of Conservation, NIWA contract report WLG 99/32, Part II. 107 pp.
- Clark, P.F. and B.S. Galil 1993. A revision of the xanthid genus *Pilodius* Dana, 1851 (Crustacea: Brachyura: Xanthoidea). *Journal of Natural History* 27: 1119–1206.
- Cleva R. and A. Van Wormhoudt 2006. On two rare and poorly known species, *Stylodactylus discissipes* Bate, 1888, and *S. serratus* A. Milne-Edwards, 1881 (Crustacea, Decapoda, Stylodactylidae). *Zoosystema* 28 (2): 347–358.
- Cole, R.G., R.G. Creese, R.V. Grace, P. Irving and B.R. Jackson 1992. Abundance patterns of subtidal benthic invertebrates and fishes at the Kermadec Islands. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 82: 207–218.
- Cordoso, I.A. and C.R. Tavares 2006. Three new occurrences of Sergestidae (Dendrobranchiata) for the southwestern Atlantic slope (13°–22°S). *Nauplius* 14(1): 9–17.
- Cosel, R. von and B.A. Marshall 2010. A new genus and species of large mussel (Mollusca: Bivalvia: Mytilidae) from the Kermadec Ridge. *Tuhinga* 21: 59–73.
- Cotton, A.D. 1912. Marine algae from the north of New Zealand and the Kermadecs. *Kew Bulletin* 61: 256–264.
- Cubelio, S.S., S. Tsuchida and S. Watanabe 2007. Vent associated *Munidopsis* (Decapoda: Anomura: Galatheidae) from Brothers Seamount, Kermadec Arc, southwest Pacific, with description of one new species. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 27(3): 513–519.
- Cushman, J. A. 1931. *The Foraminifera of the Atlantic Ocean. Part 8. Rotaliidae, Amphisteginidae, Calcarinidae, Cymbaloporetidae, Globorotaliidae, Anomalinidae, Planorbulinidae, Rupertiidae and Homotremidae*. Smithsonian Institution United States National Museum Bulletin 104: 1–179.
- Dawson, E.W. 1971. A reference list and bibliography of the recent brachiopoda of New Zealand. *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 1(2):159–174.
- Dawson, E.W. 1991. The systematics and biogeography of the living Brachiopoda of New Zealand. Pp 431–437 in: D.L. MacKinnon, D.E. Lee and I.D. Campbell (eds) *Brachiopods through time*. Proceedings of the Second International Brachiopod Congress. Balkema, Rotterdam.
- Dawson, E.W. 1993. *The marine fauna of New Zealand. Index to the Fauna: 2. Porifera*. New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Memoir 100: 1–98.
- Desbruyères, D., M. Segonzac and M. Bright (eds) 2006. *Handbook of deep-sea hydrothermal vent fauna. Denisia 18*. Biologiezentrum der Oberösterreichische Landesmuseen, Linz. 544 pp.
- Dell, R.K. 1967. Some mollusca from deepwater to the north of New Zealand, collected by the Tui, 1962. *Records of the Dominion Museum* 5(25): 305–315.
- Department of Conservation 2011. *Proposed Regional Coastal Plan: Kermadec and Subantarctic Islands*. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 85 pp.
- Department of Lands and Survey 1986. *Background paper to the application for marine reserve around Kermadec Islands*. Department of Lands and Survey, Wellington. 12 pp + appendices.
- Dijkstra, H.H. and B.A. Marshall 1997. Pectinoidea (Mollusca: Bivalvia: Propeamussidae and Pectinidae) of Lord Hose Island, Norfolk Island and the Kermadec Islands. *Molluscan Research* 18: 73–114.
- Dijkstra, H.H. and B.A. Marshall 2008. The Recent Pectinoidea of the New Zealand region (Mollusca: Bivalvia: Propeamussiidae, Pectinidae and Spondylidae). *Molluscan Research* 28: 1–88.
- Doyle, A.C., R.J. Singleton and J.C. Yaldwyn 1979. Volcanic activity and recent uplift on Curtis and Cheeseman islands, Kermadec group, southwest Pacific. *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 9: 123–140.
- Duffy, C.A.J. 2005. *Trip Report: Southern Salvor Kermadec Islands Expedition, 1–12 November 2004*. Unpublished report to Department of Conservation (AKDCO-57141/OLDDM-38066). 28 pp.
- Duffy, C.A.J. 2007. First record of *Centrophorus harrissoni* from New Zealand, with observations on squamation in Centrophoridae (Squaliformes). *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 41: 163–173.
- Duffy, C.A.J., M.P. Francis, M.J. Manning and R. Bonfil 2012: Ch. 21. Regional population connectivity, oceanic habitat, and return migration revealed by satellite tagging of white sharks, *Carcharodon carcharias*, at New Zealand aggregation sites. Pp 301–318 in: Domeier M.L. (ed.) *Global Perspectives on the Biology and Life History of the White Shark*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- Duffy, C.A.J. and P.R. Last 2007. Part 4 – *Squalus raoulensis* sp. nov., a new spurdog of the ‘megalops-cubensis group’ from the Kermadec Ridge. Pp 31–38 in: Last P.R., W.T. White and J.J. Pogonoski (eds) *Descriptions of new dogfishes of the genus Squalus (Squaloidea: Squalidae)*. CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research Paper No. 014. CSIRO, Hobart.
- Duffy, C.A.J. and P.R. Last 2007. Part 9 – Redescription of the northern spiny dogfish *Squalus griffini* Phillipps, 1931 from New Zealand. Pp 91–100 in: Last P.R., W.T. White and J.J. Pogonoski (eds) *Descriptions of new dogfishes of the genus Squalus (Squaloidea: Squalidae)*. CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research Paper No. 014. CSIRO, Hobart.
- Eldredge, L.G.E. and S.E. Miller 1998. Numbers of Hawaiian species. Supplement 3 with notes on fossil species.

- Records of the Hawaii Biological Survey for 1997 – Part 1. *Bishop Museum Occasional Papers* 55: 1–14.
- Eléaume, M., N. Améziane and S.M. Chao 2007. First records of the stalked crinoid fauna (Echinodermata: Crinoidea) of Taiwan. *Systematics and Biodiversity* 5: 435–453.
- Eschmeyer, W.N. (ed.) 2009: *Catalog of Fishes*. California Academy of Sciences <http://research.calacademy.org/research/ichthyology/catalog/fishcatmain.asp>. Online Version, updated 7 June 2012.
- Eschmeyer, W.N. and S.G. Poss 1976. Review of the scorpionfish genus *Maxillicosta* (Pisces: Scorpaenidae) with a description of three new species from the Australian-New Zealand region. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 26(4): 433–449.
- Ewart, A., R.N. Brothers and A. Mateen 1977. An outline of the geology and geochemistry, and the possible petrogenetic evolution of the volcanic rocks of the Tonga-Kermadec-New Zealand island arc. *Journal of Volcanology and Geothermal Research* 2: 205–250.
- Falla, R.A., R.B. Sibson and E.G. Turbott 1981. *The new guide to the birds of New Zealand*. Collins, Auckland. 247 pp.
- Farquhar, H. 1897. A contribution to the history of New Zealand echinoderms. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society* 26: 186–98.
- Farquhar, H.F. 1907. Notes on New Zealand echinoderms; with description of a new species. *Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 39: 123–130.
- Fell, H.B. 1947. The constitution and relations of the New Zealand echinoderm fauna. *Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 77: 208–212.
- Fell, H.B. 1950. New Zealand crinoids. *Tuatara* 3(2): 78–85.
- Fell, H.B. 1962. *Native sea-stars*. A.H. & A.W. Reed, Wellington. 64 pp.
- Fisher, C.R., J.J. Childress, R.S. Oremland and R.R. Bidigare 1987. The importance of methane and thiosulfate in the metabolism of the bacterial symbionts of two deep-sea mussels. *Marine Biology* 96: 59–71.
- Fleming, C.A. 1973. Kermadec Island giant limpet occurring fossil in New Zealand, and relict distributions in the tropics. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 7(1&2): 159–64
- Forest, J., M. de S. Laurent, P.A. McLaughlin and R. Lemaitre 2000. *The Marine Fauna of New Zealand: Paguridea (Decapoda: Anomura) exclusive of the Lithodidae*. NIWA Biodiversity Memoir 114: 1–250.
- Forest, J. and C.L. McLay 2001. The biogeography and bathymetric distribution of New Zealand hermit crabs (Crustacea: Anomura: Paguridea). *Journal of The Royal Society of New Zealand* 31(4): 687–720.
- Foster, B.A. 1967. A guide to the littoral Balanomorph barnacles of New Zealand. *Tuatara* 15(2): 75–86.
- Foster, B.A. 1978. *The marine fauna of New Zealand: barnacles (Cirripedia: Thoracica)*. New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Memoir 69: 1–160.
- Foster, B.A. 1981. Cirripedes from ocean ridges north of New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology* 8: 349–367.
- Foster, B.A. and D.T. Anderson 1986. New names for two well-known shore barnacles (Cirripedia, Thoracica) from Australia and New Zealand. *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 16(1): 57–69.
- Francis, M.P. 1985. *The Kermadec Islands: a marine reserve proposal*. Fisheries Research Division Internal Report No. 29. New Zealand Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, Wellington. 33 pp.
- Francis, M.P. 1991. Additions to the fish faunas of Lord Howe, Norfolk, and Kermadec Islands, southwest Pacific Ocean. *Pacific Science* 45(2): 204–220.
- Francis, M.P. 1993. Checklist of the coastal fishes of Lord Howe, Norfolk, and Kermadec Islands, southwest Pacific Ocean. *Pacific Science* 47(2): 136–170.
- Francis, M.P. and J.E. Randall 1993. Further additions to the fish faunas of Lord Howe and Norfolk Islands, southwest Pacific Ocean. *Pacific Science* 47(2): 118–135.
- Francis, M.P., R.V. Grace and C.D. Paulin 1987. Coastal fishes of the Kermadec Islands. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 21: 1–13.
- Fricke, R. 1994. *Tripterygiid fishes of Australia, New Zealand and the Southwest Pacific Ocean (Teleostei)*. Koeltz Scientific Books, Königstein. 585 pp.
- Gardner, J.P.A., M.J. Curwen, J. Long, R.J. Williamson and A.R. Wood 2006. Benthic community structure and water column characteristics at two sites in the Kermadec Islands Marine Reserve, New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 40: 179–194.
- Garrick, J.A.F. 1982. *Sharks of the genus Carcharhinus*. NOAA Technical Report NMFS Circular 445. U.S. Department of Commerce, Rockville. 194 pp.
- Gaskin, C.P. 2011. Seabirds of the Kermadec region. *Science for Conservation* 316: 1–71.
- Gaskin, D.E. 1973. Sperm whales in the western South Pacific. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 7 (1&2): 1–20.
- Geiger, D.L. 2006. Eight new species of Scissurellidae and Anatomidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Vertigastropoda) from around the World, with discussion of two senior synonyms. *Zootaxa* 1128: 1–33.
- Geiger, D.L. and B.A. Marshall 2012. New species of Scissurellidae, Anatomidae, and Larocheidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Vetigastropoda) from New Zealand and beyond. *Zootaxa* 3344: 1–33.
- Gepp, A. and E.S. Gepp 1911. Marine algae from the Kermadecs. *Journal of Botany* 49: 17–23.
- Glasby, C.J. and G.B. Read 1998. A chronological review of polychaete taxonomy in New Zealand. *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 28(3): 347–374.
- Glover, E.A., J.D. Taylor and A.A. Rowden 2004. *Bathyaustriella thionipta*, a new lucinid bivalve from a hydrothermal vent on the Kermadec Ridge, New Zealand and its relationship to shallow-water taxa (Bivalvia: Lucinidae). *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 70: 283–295.
- Gomon, M.F., C.D. Struthers and A.L. Stewart 2013. A new genus and two new species of the family Aulopidae (Aulopiformes), commonly referred to as aulopus, flagfins, sergeant bakers or threadsails, in Australasian waters. *Species Diversity* 18: 141–161.
- Godoy, D. 2010. Sea turtles at the Kermadec Islands: more questions than answers. Pp. 72–75 in: *Deep: talks and thoughts celebrating diversity in New Zealand's untouched Kermadecs*. Pew Environment Group,

- Wellington. http://www.thekermadecs.org/sites/default/files/content/Kermadec_Symposium_Aug_2010_Proceedings.pdf.
- Gordon, D.P. 1984. *The marine fauna of New Zealand: Bryozoa: Gymnolaemata from the Kermadec Ridge*. Memoirs of the New Zealand Oceanographic Institute 91: 1–198.
- Gordon, D.P. 1985. Additional species and records of Gymnolaemata bryozoa from the Kermadec Islands. *New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Records* 4(14): 179–183.
- Gordon, D.P. 1989. *The marine fauna of New Zealand: Bryozoa: Gymnolaemata (Cheilostomida Ascophorina) from the western South Island continental shelf and slope*. New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Memoir 97: 1–158.
- Gordon, D.P. (ed.) 2009. *New Zealand inventory of biodiversity: I. Kingdom Animalia: Radiata, Lophotrochozoa, Deuterostomia*. Canterbury University Press, Christchurch. 829 pp.
- Gordon, D.P., S.F. Mawatari and H. Kajihara 2002. New taxa of Japanese and New Zealand Eurystomellidae (Phylum Bryozoa) and their phylogenetic relationships. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society* 136 (2): 199–216.
- Gordon, D.P. and P.D. Taylor 2001. New Zealand Recent Densiporidae and Lichenoporidae (Bryozoa: Cyclostomata). *Species Diversity* 6: 243–290.
- Gordon, I. 1936. On the macruran genus *Rhynchocinetes*, with description of a new species. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* 1936: 75–88.
- Griffin, D.J.G. 1973. A revision of the two southern temperate shore crabs *Leptograpsus variegatus* (Fabricius) and *Plagusia chabrus* (Linnaeus) (Crustacea, Decapoda, Grapsidae). *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 3(3): 415–440.
- Günther, A. 1887. *Report on the deep sea fishes collected by HMS Challenger during the years 1873–76*. Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873–76, V. Zoology Part LVII: 1–335 + pls. I–LXXXIII.
- Günther, A. 1889. *Report on the pelagic fishes collected by HMS Challenger during the years 1873–76*. Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873–76, V. Zoology Part LXXXVIII: 1–47, pls. I–VI.
- Habib, G., G. Clement and K. Iwasa 1982. Tuna survey completed: Part II. *Catch* 9(10): 12–13.
- Haig, J. 1966. A review of the Indo-west Pacific species of genus *Pachycheles* (Porcellanidae, Anomura). Proceedings of the Symposium on Crustacea, held at Ernakulam, January 12–15, 1965, Part 1. *Marine Biological Association of India Symposium Series* No. 2: 285–294.
- Hayward, B.W., H.R. Grenfell, C.M. Reid and K.A. Hayward 1999. *Recent New Zealand shallow-water benthic foraminifera: taxonomy, ecologic distribution, biogeography, and use in palaeoenvironmental assessment*. Institute of Geological and Nuclear Sciences monograph 21: 1–264.
- Hayward, B.W., A.B. Stephenson, M.S. Morley, W.M. Blom, H.R. Grenfell, F.J. Brook, J.L. Riley, F. Thompson and J.J. Hayward 2001. Marine biota of Parengarenga Harbour, Northland, New Zealand. *Records of the Auckland Museum* 37: 45–80.
- Hayward, P.J. and J.P. Thorpe 1988. Species of *Chaperiopsis* (Bryozoa, Cheilostomata) collected by *Discovery* Investigations. *Journal of Natural History* 22(1): 45–69.
- Hayden, H.S., J. Blomster, C.A. Maggs, P.C. Silva, M.J. Stanhope and J.R. Waaland 2003. Linnaeus was right all along: *Ulva* and *Enteromorpha* are not distinct genera. *European Journal of Phycology* 38: 277–294.
- Heath, R.A. 1985. A review of the physical oceanography of the seas around New Zealand — 1982. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 19(1): 79–124.
- Heesch, S., J.E.S. Broom, K.F. Neill, T.J. Farr, J.L. Dalen and W.A. Nelson 2009. *Ulva, Umbraulva and Gemina*: genetic survey of New Zealand taxa reveals diversity and introduced species. *European Journal of Phycology* 44(2): 143–154.
- Hendricks, M.E. and F.D. Estrada-Navarrette 1989. A checklist of the species of pelagic shrimps (Penaeoidea and Caridea) from the Eastern Pacific, with notes on their geographic and depth distribution. *California Cooperative Oceanic Fisheries Investigations* 30: 104–121.
- Heron, G.A. and J.M. Bradford-Grieve 1995. *The marine fauna of New Zealand: Pelagic Copepoda: Poecilostomatoida: Oncaeidae*. New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Memoir 104: 1–57.
- Hilgendorf, F.W. 1910. On some calyptoblast hydroids from the Kermadec Islands. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 43: 540–543.
- Ho, H., C.D. Roberts and K. Shao 2013. Revision of batfishes (Lophiiformes: Ogcocephalidae) of New Zealand and adjacent waters, with description of two new species of the genus *Malthopsis*. *Zootaxa* 3626 (1): 188–200.
- Ho, H., C.D. Roberts and A.L. Stewart 2013. A review of the anglerfish genus *Chaunax* (Lophiiformes: Chaunacidae) from New Zealand and adjacent waters, with descriptions of four new species. *Zootaxa* 3620 (1): 89–111.
- Hodges, T.W. and J.B. Olson 2009. Molecular comparison of bacterial communities within iron-containing flocculent mats associated with submarine volcanoes along the Kermadec Arc. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 75(6): 1650–1657.
- Hoese, D.F. and H.K. Larson 2010. Description of two new species of the genus *Priolepis* from the Indo-Pacific with redescription of *Priolepis profunda* and *Priolepis psymphilia*. *Ichthyological Research* 57: 373–388.
- Holdaway, R.N., T.H. Worthy and A.J.D. Tennyson 2001. A working list of breeding bird species of the New Zealand region at first human contact. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology* 28: 119–187.
- Holthuis, L.B. 1980. FAO Fisheries Synopsis No. 125. *Shrimps and prawns of the World*. Vol. 1. FAO, Rome. 271 pp.
- Hooper, J.N.A. and R.W.M. van Soest (eds) 2002. *Systema Porifera: a guide to the classification of sponges*. Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers, New York. 1763 pp.
- Huber, M. 2010. *Compendium of Bivalves. A full-color guide to 3,300 of the world's marine bivalves. A status on Bivalvia after 250 years of research*. ConchBooks, Hackenheim. 901 pp.
- Hurley, D.E. 1956. Pelagic amphipods of the sub-order Hyperiidia in New Zealand waters. I. Systematics. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 83: 119–194.

- Imber, M.J. 1978. The squid families Cranchiidae and Gonatidae (Cephalopoda: Teuthoidea) in the New Zealand region. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology* 5: 445–484.
- Iredale, T. 1910. On marine mollusca from the Kermadec Islands, and on the “Sinusigera apex.” *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London* 9(1): 68–79.
- Iredale, T. 1910. Bird life on the Kermadec Islands. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 43: 56–57.
- Iredale, T. 1912. Concerning the Kermadec Islands avifauna. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 45: 78–92.
- Ismar, S.M.H., K. Baird, S. Patel, C.D. Millar M.E. Hauber 2010. Morphology of the recently re-classified Tasman Booby *Sula dactylatra tasmani* breeding on the Kermadec Islands. *Marine Ornithology* 38: 105–109.
- Jamieson, A.J., T. Fujii, M. Solan, A.K. Matsumoto, P.M. Bagley and I.G. Priede 2009. Liparid and macrourid fishes of the hadal zone: in situ observations of activity and feeding behaviour. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B* 276: 1037–1045.
- Jennings, L.S. 1914. Pedunculate cirripedia of New Zealand and neighbouring islands. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 47: 285–293.
- Jones, B., C.E.J. de Ronde and R.W. Renaut 2008. Mineralized microbes from Giggenbach submarine volcano. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 113, B08S05, doi:10.1029/2007JB005482.
- Jones, D.S., M.A. Hewitt and A. Sampey 2000. A checklist of the cirripedia of the South China Sea. *The Raffles Bulletin of Zoology, Supp.* No. 8: 233–307.
- Jones, W.J. and R.C. Vrijenhoek 2006. Evolutionary relationships within the “*Bathymodiolus*” *childressi* group. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine* 47: 403–407.
- Jones, W.J., Y-J. Won, P.A.Y. Maas, P.J. Smith, R.A. Lutz and R.C. Vrijenhoek 2005. Evolution of habitat use by deep-sea mussels. *Marine Biology* 148: 841–851.
- Jordan, D.S. and E.C. Starks 1904. List of fishes dredged by the steamer Albatross off the coast of Japan in the summer of 1900, with descriptions of new species and a review of the Japanese Macrouridae. *Bulletin of the U. S. Fish Commission* 22: 577–630.
- Keable, S. and M. Reid 2015. Marine invertebrates collected during the Kermadec Biodiscovery Expedition 2011. *Bulletin of the Auckland Museum* 20: 263–310. <http://www.aucklandmuseum.com/research/pub/bulletin/20/11>.
- Kemp, S. 1914. Notes on Crustacea Decapoda in the Indian Museum. V. Hippolytidae. *Records of the Indian Museum* 10: 81–129.
- Kirk, H.B. 1910. Sponges collected at the Kermadec Islands by Mr. W.R.B. Oliver. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 43: 574–581.
- Kojima S., H. Watanabe, S. Tsuchida, K. Fujikura, A.A. Rowden, K. Takai and T. Miura 2006. Phylogenetic relationships of a tube worm (*Lamellibrachia juni*) from three hydrothermal vent fields in the South Pacific. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 86: 1357–1366.
- Kraft, G.T. 2007. *Algae of Australia. The marine benthic algae of Lord Howe Island and the southern Great Barrier Reef 1: Green Algae*. Australian Biological Resources Study/CSIRO Publishing. 356 pp.
- Knudsen, S.W. and K.D. Clements 2013. Revision of the fish family Kyphosidae (Teleostei: Perciformes). *Zootaxa* 3751(1): 1–101.
- Komai, T. 2004. Deep-sea shrimps of the genus *Glyphocrangon* A. Milne-Edwards (Crustacea, Decapoda, Caridea, Glyphocrangonidae) from off southeastern coast of Brazil collected during the Revizee program. *Arquivos do Museu Nacional, Rio de Janeiro* 62(1): 31–44.
- Komai, T. 2004. A review of the Indo-West Pacific species in the genus *Glyphocrangon* A. Milne-Edwards, (excluding the *G. caeca* species group) (Crustacea, Decapoda, Caridea, Glyphocrangonidae). *Mémoires du Muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 191: 375–610.
- Komatsu, H. and M. Takeda 2007. First record of Leucosiid crabs (Crustacea: Decapoda: Brachyura) from the Kermadec Islands, with description of new species. *Bulletin of the National Science Museum (Japan). Series A. Zoology* 33(2): 61–66.
- Kosmynin, V.N. 1994. Shallow-water scleractinian corals from the Kermadec Islands. *Atoll Research Bulletin* 418: 1–5.
- Lanterbecq, D., W. Rouse, M.C. Milinkovitch and I. Eeckhaut 2006. Molecular phylogenetic analyses indicate multiple independent emergences of parasitism in Myzostomida (Protostomia). *Systematics Biology* 55(2): 208–227.
- Latham, P.C.M. 2003. An update on the grey ternlet (*Procelsterna cerulea albivitta*) in the Bay of Plenty. *Notornis* 50: 118–121.
- Lee, D.E. 1991. Aspects of the ecology and distribution of the living Brachiopoda of New Zealand. Pp 273–280 in: D.L. MacKinnon, D.E. Lee and I.D. Campbell (eds) *Brachiopods through time*. Proceedings of the Second International Brachiopod Congress. Balkema, Rotterdam. 447 pp.
- Lee, D.E. and J.H. Robinson 2003. *Kakanuiella* (gen. nov.) and *Thecidellina*: Cenozoic and Recent thecideide brachiopods from New Zealand. *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 33(1): 341–361.
- Lessios, H.A., B.D. Kessing and J.S. Pearse 2001. Population structure and speciation in tropical seas: global phylogeography of the sea urchin *Diadema*. *Evolution* 55(5): 955–975.
- Liggins, L., L. Gleeson and C. Riginos 2014. Evaluating edge-of-range genetic patterns for tropical echinoderms, *Acanthaster planci* and *Tripneustes gratilla*, of the Kermadec Islands, southwest Pacific. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 90(1): <http://dx.doi.org/10.5343/bms.2013.1015> (available online 3 December, 2013).
- Lindauer, V.W., V.J. Chapman and M. Aiken 1961. The marine algae of New Zealand. II. Phaeophyceae. *Nova Hedwigia* 3: 129–350.
- Linstow, O. von 1888. *Report on the Entozoa collected by H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873-1876*. Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873-76. V. Zoology Part LXXI: 1–19, pls. I–II.
- Linzey, J.T. 1942. The Balanomorph barnacles of the Kermadec Islands. *Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 71: 279–281.

- Lyman, T. 1878. Ophiuridae and Astrophytidae of the "Challenger" expedition. Part I. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College* 5(7): 65–168.
- Lyman, T. 1879. Ophiuridae and Astrophytidae of the "Challenger" expedition. Part II. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College* 6(2): 17–83.
- Lloyd, E.F. and S. Nathan 1981. *Geology and tephrochronology of Raoul Island, Kermadec Group, New Zealand*. New Zealand Geological Survey Bulletin 95: 1–105.
- Madsen, F.J. 1956. Echinoidea, Asteroidea, and Ophiuroidea from depths exceeding 6000 meters. *Galathea Report* 2: 23–32.
- Madsen, F.J. 1961. The Porcellanasteridae. A monographic revision of an abyssal group of sea-stars. *Galathea Report* 4: 33–176.
- Manning, R.B. 1991. *Stomatopod crustacea collected by the Galathea Expedition, 1950-1952, with a list of Stomatopoda known from depths below 400 meters*. Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology No. 521: 1–18.
- Marsh, S.L. 1986. Fish fauna observations at the Kermadec Island group (N.Z.). *Tane* 31: 145–153.
- Marshall, B.A. 1981. The gastropod genus *Williamia* in the Western Pacific (Mollusca: Siphonariidae). *New Zealand Journal of Zoology* 8(4): 487–492.
- Marshall, B.A. 1995. Recent and Tertiary Trochaclididae from the Southwest Pacific (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Trochoidea). *The Veliger* 38: 92–115.
- Marshall, B.A. 2002. Some recent scissurellids from the New Zealand region and remarks on some scissurellid genus group names (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Vetigastropoda). *Molluscan Research* 22: 165–181.
- Marshall B.A. 2003. Two new species of large mussels (Bivalvia: Mytilidae) from active submarine volcanoes and a cold seep off the eastern north island of New Zealand, with description of a new genus. *The Nautilus* 117(2): 31–46.
- Marshall, B.A. 2004. New names for common Marginellidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) from northern New Zealand. *Molluscan Research* 24: 7–20.
- Marshall, B.A. and M. Oliverio 2009. The Recent Coralliophilinae of the New Zealand region, with descriptions of two new species (Gastropoda: Neogastropoda: Muricidae). *Molluscan Research* 29: 155–173.
- Martin, J.W. and T.A. Haney 2005. Decapod crustaceans from hydrothermal vents and cold seeps: a review through 2005. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society* 145: 445–522.
- Mattio, L. 2008. *Taxonomie du genre Sargassum (Fucales, Phaeophyceae) en Nouvelle-Calédonie et dans le Pacifique Sud. Approches morphologique et moléculaire*. CRISP, Noumea. 347 pp.
- Mattio, L. and C.E. Payri 2009. Taxonomic revision of *Sargassum* species (Fucales, Phaeophyceae) from New Caledonia based on morphological and molecular analyses. *Journal of Phycology* 45(6): 1374–1388.
- Mattio, L., C.E. Payri and M. Verlaque 2009. Taxonomic revision and geographic distribution of the subgenus *Sargassum* (Fucales, Phaeophyceae) in the Western and Central Pacific Islands based on morphological and molecular analyses. *Journal of Phycology* 45(5): 1213–1227.
- McCann, C. and D.G. McKnight 1980. *The marine fauna of New Zealand: macrourid fishes (Pisces: Gadida)*. New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Memoir 61: 1–91.
- McCosker, J.E. and A.L. Stewart 2006. Additions to the New Zealand marine eel fauna with the description of a new moray, *Anarchias supremus* (Teleostei: Muraenidae), and comments on the identity of *Gymnothorax griffini* Whitley & Phillips. *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 36(2): 83–95.
- McCulloch, A.R. 1920. Studies in Australian fishes. No. 6. *Records of the Australian Museum* 13(2): 41–72, pls. 10–14.
- McDowall, R.M. 1982. The centrolophid fishes of New Zealand (Pisces: Stromateoidei). *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 12(2): 103–142.
- McIntosh, W.C. 1885. Report on the Annelida Polychaeta collected by H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873-76. Report on the Scientific Results of the voyage of H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873-76, V. Zoology, Part XXXIV. 554 pp, 39 pls.
- McKnight, D.G. 1968. Additions to the echinoid fauna of New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 2(1): 90–110.
- McKnight, D.G. 1968. Some echinoids and ophiuroids from off Norfolk Island and from Wanganella Bank. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 2(2): 204–213.
- McKnight, D.G. 1968. Some echinoderms from the Kermadec Islands. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 2(3): 505–526.
- McKnight, D.G. 1973. Stalked crinoids from the New Zealand region. *New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Records* 1(14): 199–210.
- McKnight, D.G. 1977. Some crinoids from the Kermadec Islands. *New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Records* 3(13): 121–128.
- McKnight, D.G. 1978. *Acanthaster planci* (Linnaeus) (Asteroidea: Echinodermata) at the Kermadec Islands. *New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Records* 4(3): 17–19.
- McKnight, D.G. 1984. *Astrocladus tonganus* Doderlein (Ophiuroidea: Echinodermata) at the Kermadec Islands. *New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Records* 4(11): 137–138.
- McKnight, D.G. 1989. Further crinoids (Echinodermata) from off the Kermadec Islands, southwest Pacific Ocean. *Division of Marine and Freshwater Science Reports (NZOI)* 3(3): 31–35.
- McKnight, D.G. 1993. Records of echinoderms (excluding holothurians) from the Norfolk Ridge and Three Kings Rise north of New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology* 20: 165–190.
- McKnight, D.G. 2000. *The marine fauna of New Zealand. Basket-stars and snake-stars (Echinodermata: Ophiuroidea: Euryalinida)*. NIWA Biodiversity Memoir 115: 1–79.
- McKnight, D.G. 2003. New brittle-stars (Echinodermata: Ophiuroidea) from New Zealand waters. *Zootaxa* 352: 1–36.
- McKnight, D.G. 2006. *The marine fauna of New Zealand: Echinodermata: Asteroidea (Sea-stars). 3. Orders Velatida, Spinulosida, Forcipulatida, Brisingida*. NIWA Biodiversity Memoir 120: 1–187.

- McLay, C.L. 1988. *Brachyura and crab-like Anomura of New Zealand*. Leigh Laboratory Bulletin No. 22, University of Auckland. 463 pp.
- McLay, C.L. 2007. New crabs from hydrothermal vents of the Kermadec Ridge submarine volcanoes, New Zealand: *Gandalfus* gen. nov. (Bythograeidae) and *Xenograpsus* (Varunidae) (Decapoda: Brachyura). *Zootaxa* 1524: 1–22.
- McLay, C.L. 2009. New records of crabs (Decapoda: Brachyura) from the New Zealand region, including a new species of *Rochinia* A. Milne-Edwards, 1875 (Majidae), and a revision of the genus *Dromia* Weber, 1795 (Dromiidae). *Zootaxa* 2111: 1–66.
- McLay, C.L. and S.H. Tan 2009. Revision of the crab genus *Garthambrus* Ng, 1996, with the description of two new genera and discussion of the status of *Tutankhamen* Rathburn, 1925 (Crustacea: Brachyura: Parthenopidae). *Zootaxa* 2122: 1–50.
- McMillan, P. and T. Iwamoto 2014. Descriptions of four species of grenadier fishes of the genera *Hymenocephalus* and *Hymenogadus* (Teleostei, Gadiformes, Macrouridae) from the New Zealand region and Tasman Sea, including two new species of *Hymenocephalus*. *Zootaxa* 3856(1): 117–134.
- McMillan, P.J. and C.D. Paulin 1993. Descriptions of nine new species of rattails of the genus *Caelorinchus* (Pisces, Macrouridae) from New Zealand. *Copeia* 1993 (3): 819–840.
- Merle, S., B. Embley and B. Chadwick (comp.) 2006. *New Zealand American Submarine Ring of Fire 2005 (NZASRoF'05) Kermadec Arc Submarine Volcanoes R/V Ka-imikai-o-Kanaloa, Cruises KOK05-05 and KOK05-06, Pisces V dives PV-612-PV628, RCV-150 dives D310-D312*. NOAA, Washington DC. 125 pp.
- Miura, T. and S. Kojima 2006. Two new species of Vestimentiferon tubeworm (Polychaeta: Siboglinidae aka Pogonophora) from Brothers Caldera, Kermadec Arc, South Pacific Ocean. *Species Diversity* 11(3): 209–224.
- Moodley, L., J.J. Middelburg, H.T.S. Boschker, G. Duineveld, R. Pel, P.M.J. Herman and C.H.R. Heip 2002: Bacteria and Foraminifera: key players in a short-term deep-sea benthic response to phytodetritus. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 236: 23–29.
- Morton, E.K. 1957. *Crusoes of Sunday Island*. Reed Publishing (NZ) Ltd., Auckland. 189 pp.
- Morton, J. and M. Millar 1968. *The New Zealand Sea Shore*. Collins, Auckland. 638 pp.
- Moseley, H.N. 1881. Report on certain hydroid, alcyonarian and madreporarian corals procured during the voyage of H.M.S. Challenger in the years 1873-1876. Part 1. On the Hydrocorallinae. Scientific Results of the Voyage of H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873-76, V. Zoology Part VII: 1–248.
- Motomura H., S. Arsuwan and P. Musikasinthorn 2010. *Thysanichthys evides*, a Senior Synonym of *Sebastella littoralis*, and a Valid Species of *Scorpaenodes* (Actinopterygii: Scorpaenidae). *Species Diversity* 15: 71–81.
- Motomura, H., P.R. Last and W.T. White 2005. First record of a scorpionfish, *Maxillicosta raoulensis* (Scorpaeniformes, Neosebastidae), from the Tasman Sea, with fresh colour notes for the species. *Biogeography* 7: 85–90.
- Motomura, H., C.D. Struthers, M.A. McGrouther and A.L. Stewart 2011. Validity of *Scorpaena jacksoniensis* and a redescription of *S. cardinalis*, a senior synonym of *S. cookii* (Scorpaeniformes: Scorpaenidae). *Ichthyological Research* 58(4): 315–332.
- Munroe, T.A. and J. Hashimoto 2008. A new Western Pacific tonguefish (Pleuronectiformes: Cynoglossidae): the first Pleuronectiform discovered at active hydrothermal vents. *Zootaxa* 1839: 43–59.
- Murray, J. 1895. *A Summary of the Scientific Results obtained at the Sounding, Dredging, and Trawling Stations of H.M.S. Challenger*: Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873-76, VI. Summary: 1–1665.
- Myers, J.G. 1921. Notes on the Hemiptera of the Kermadec Islands, with an addition to the Hemiptera fauna of the New Zealand Subregion. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 53: 256–257.
- Nakahata, K., J. Ohtomi and N. Nagai 2008. Distribution and population structure of the deepwater panadaliid shrimp *Plesionika semilaevis* in Kagoshima Bay, southern Japan. *Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi* 74(3): 395–401.
- Naylor, J.R., W.R. Webber and J.D. Booth 2005. *A guide to common offshore crabs in New Zealand water*. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No. 2. NIWA, Wellington. 47 pp.
- Nelson, W.A. and N.M. Adams 1984. *Marine algae of the Kermadec Islands*. National Museum of New Zealand Misc. Series No. 10. National Museum of New Zealand, Wellington. 29 pp.
- Nelson, W.A. and K.G. Ryan 1986. *Palmophyllum umbracula* sp. nov. (Chlorophyta) from offshore islands of northern New Zealand. *Phycologia* 25(2): 168–177.
- Ng, N.K., P.J.F. Davie, C.D. Schubart and P.K.L. Ng 2007. Xenograpsidae, a new family of Grapsoid crabs (Crustacea: Brachyura) associated with shallow water hydrothermal vents. *The Raffles Bulletin of Zoology*, Supplement No. 16: 233–256.
- Ng, P.K.L. and C.L. McLay 2007. Two new species of deep-water xanthid crabs of the genera *Euryxanthops* Garth & Kim, 1983, and *Medaeops* Guinot, 1967 (Crustacea: Decapoda: Brachyura: Xanthidae) from New Zealand. *Zootaxa* 1505: 37–50.
- O'Brien, R.M. and J. Davies 1990. A new subspecies of masked booby *Sula dactylatra* from Lord Howe, Norfolk and Kermadec Islands. *Marine Ornithology* 18: 1–7.
- Oliver, W.R.B. 1910. Notes on reptiles and mammals in the Kermadec Islands. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 43: 535–539.
- Oliver, W.R.B. 1912. Further notes on the birds of the Kermadec Islands. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 45: 92–93.
- Oliver, W.R.B. 1914. The molluscs of the Kermadec Islands. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 47: 509–568.
- O'Loughlin, P.M., J.M. Waters and M.S. Roy 2002. Description of a new species of *Patiriella* from New Zealand, and review of *Patiriella regularis* (Echinodermata, Asteroidea) based on morphological and molecular data. *Journal of The Royal Society of New Zealand* 32(4): 697–711.
- Onley, D. and P. Scofield 2007. *Albatrosses, Petrels and*

- Shearwaters of the World*. Princeton University Press, Princeton. 240 pp.
- O'Shea, S. 1999. *The Marine Fauna of New Zealand: Octopoda (Mollusca: Cephalopoda)*. NIWA Biodiversity Memoir 112: 1–280.
- Parkinson, B. 2000. *Field guide to New Zealand seabirds*. New Holland, Auckland. 136 pp.
- Paterson, G.L.J. and A.N. Baker 1988. A revision of the genus *Ophiambix* (Echinodermata: Ophiuroidea) including the description of a new species. *Journal of Natural History* 22: 1579–1590.
- Paulin, C.D. 1984. Six families of fishes new to the New Zealand fauna. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology* 11: 63–70.
- Paulin, C. 1993. Review of the Australasian fish family Arripidae (Percomorpha), with the description of a new species. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 44: 459–471.
- Paulin, C., A. Stewart, C. Roberts and P. McMillan 1989. *New Zealand fish: a complete guide*. GP Books, Wellington. 279 pp.
- Pawson, D.L. 2002. A new species of bathyal elapsidop sea cucumber from New Zealand (Echinodermata: Holothuroidea). *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 36: 333–338.
- Ponder, W.F. 1985. A review of the Genera of the Rissoidae (Mollusca: Mesogastropoda: Rissoacea). *Records of the Australian Museum* (1984), Supplement 4: 1–221.
- Powell, A.W.B. 1958. Mollusca of the Kermadec Islands Part 1. *Records of the Auckland Institute and Museum* 5: 65–85.
- Powell, A.W.B. 1976. On the considerable influx of warm water molluscs that have invaded northern New Zealand waters within recent years. *Records of the Auckland Institute and Museum* 13: 141–166.
- Powell, A.W.B. 1979. *New Zealand mollusca: marine, land and freshwater shells*. Collins, Auckland. 500 pp.
- Powell, N.A., 1967. Polyzoa (Bryozoa) – Ascophora – from north New Zealand. *Discovery Reports* 34: 199–393.
- Perrier, E. 1876. Diagnoses of new species of Asteroidea and Linkiidae in the British Museum. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History, Fourth Series* 17: 34–36.
- Richards, R. 2010. Towards an estimate of whale stocks in the Kermadec waters before sail whaling began. Pp. 85–88, in: *Deep: talks and thoughts celebrating diversity in New Zealand's untouched Kermadecs*. Pew Environment Group.
- Richards, W.J. 1997. A new species of *Lepidotrigla* (Pisces, Triglididae) from the Kermadec Islands of the South Pacific. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 60(3): 1050–1059.
- Ridley, S.O. and A. Dendy 1886. Preliminary Report on the Monaxonida collected by H.M.S. 'Challenger'. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History, Fifth Series* 18: 325–351, 470–493.
- Ridgway, N.M. and M.J.N. Greig 1986. Water movements in Bay of Plenty, New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 20: 447–453.
- Ridgway, N.M. and R.A. Heath 1975. *Hydrology of the Kermadec Islands region*. New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Memoir 73: 1–28.
- Roemmich, D. and P. Sutton 1998. The mean and variability of ocean circulation past northern New Zealand: Determining the representativeness of hydrographic climatologies. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans* 103 (C6): 13041–13054.
- Rogers, A.D., A. Baco, H. Griffiths, T. Hart and J.M. Hall-Spencer 2007. Corals on Seamounts. Pp. 141–169, in: T.J. Pitcher, T. Morato, P.J.B. Hart, M.R. Clark, N. Haggan and R.S. Santos (eds) *Seamounts: Ecology, Conservation and Management. Fish and Aquatic Resources Series*. Blackwell, Oxford, UK.
- Ross, A. and K. Bailey 1986. The foreign longline catch of southern bluefin and bigeye tuna in the New Zealand EEZ for 1984. *Catch* 13(1): 8–10.
- Ross, A. and K. Bailey 1986. The foreign longline catch of marlins, swordfish, and mako shark in the New Zealand EEZ for 1984. *Catch* 13(4–5): 12–16.
- Rowden, A.A. and M.R. Clark 2006. Macrobenthic ecology. Pp 10–13, in: S. Merle, B. Embley and B. Chadwick (comp.) *New Zealand American Submarine Ring of Fire 2005 (NZASRoF'05) Kermadec Arc Submarine Volcanoes R/V Ka-imikai-o-Kanaloa, Cruises KOK05-05 and KOK05-06, Pisces V dives PV-612-PV628, RCV-150 dives D310-D312*. NOAA, Washington DC.
- Rowden, A.A., R.M. Warwick and D.P. Gordon 2004: Bryozoan biodiversity in the New Zealand region and implications for marine conservation. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 13: 2695–2721.
- Rowe, F.W.E. 1977. A new family of Asteroidea (Echinodermata), with the description of five new species and one new subspecies of *Asterodiscides*. *Records of the Australian Museum* 31(5): 187–233.
- Rowe, F.W.E. and A. Hoggett 1986: The cidarid echinoids (Echinodermata) of New South Wales. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* 108(4): 225–261.
- Rudman, W.B. 2006 (May 26). Comment on *Chelidonura hirundinina* from the Kermadecs by Ian Skipworth. [Message in] Sea Slug Forum. Australian Museum, Sydney. <http://www.seaslugforum.net/find.cfm?id=16669>.
- Sakai, K. and M. de Saint Laurent 1989. A check list of Axiidae (Decapoda, Crustacea, Thalassinidea, Anomura), with remarks and in addition descriptions of one new subfamily, eleven new genera and two new species. *Naturalists* 3: 1–104.
- Sánchez, J.A. 2005. Systematics of the bubblegum corals (Cnidaria: Octocorallia: Paragorgiidae) with description of new species from New Zealand and the Eastern Pacific. *Zootaxa* 1014: 1–72.
- Sánchez, J.A. and A.A. Rowden 2006. Octocoral diversity on New Zealand seamounts. Pp. 1812–1820, in: Y. Suzuki, T. Nakamori, M. Hidaka, H. Kayanne, B.E. Casareto, K. Nadaoka, H. Yamano and M. Tsuchiya (eds) *Proceedings of the 10th International Coral Reef Symposium*. Japanese Coral Reef Society, Tokyo, Japan.
- Schnabel, K.E. 2009. A review of the New Zealand Chirostylidae (Anomura: Galatheaidea) with description of six new species from the Kermadec Islands. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society* 155(3): 542–582.
- Schnabel, K.E. and N.L. Bruce 2006. New records of *Munidopsis* (Crustacea: Anomura: Galatheaidea) from New Zealand with description of two new species from a seamount and underwater canyon. *Zootaxa* 1172: 49–67.
- Schiel, D.R., M.J. Kingsford and J.H. Choat 1986. Depth distribution and abundance of benthic organisms and

- fishes at the subtropical Kermadec Islands. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 20: 521–535.
- Schuchert, P. 1996. *The marine fauna of New Zealand: athecate hydroids and their medusa (Cnidaria: Hydrozoa)*. New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Memoir 106: 1–159.
- Skipworth, I.R. 2006 (Apr 29). *Halgerda willeyi* from the Kermadec Ids. [Message in] Sea Slug Forum. Australian Museum, Sydney. Available from <http://www.seaslugforum.net/find/16432>.
- Skipworth, I.R. 2006 (Apr 29). *Phyllidiella pustulosa* from The Kermadecs. [Message in] Sea Slug Forum. Australian Museum, Sydney. Available from <http://www.seaslugforum.net/find/16433>.
- Skipworth, I.R. 2006 (May 9). Unknown Aeolid from Kermadec Ids. [Message in] Sea Slug Forum. Australian Museum, Sydney. Available from <http://www.seaslugforum.net/find/16483>.
- Sluys, W.J.M. 1993. A revision of the Recent species of *Rissoina (Moerchiella)*, *R. (Apataxia)*, *R. (Ailinsibina)*, and *R. (Pachyrissoina)*. *Bulletin de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique Biologie* 63: 71–135.
- Smith, I.E.M. and R.C. Price 2006. The Tonga-Kermadec arc and Havre-Lau back-arc system: Their role in the development of tectonic and magmatic models for the western Pacific. *Journal of Volcanology and Geothermal Research* 156: 315–331.
- Smith, P.J., S.M. McVeagh, Y. Won and R.C. Vrijenhoek 2004. Genetic heterogeneity among New Zealand species of hydrothermal vent mussels (Mytilidae: *Bathymodiolus*). *Marine Biology* 144: 537–545.
- Smith, P.J., C.D. Struthers, C.D. Paulin, S.M. McVeagh and R.K. Daley 2009. Shallow genetic and morphological divergence among seaperches in the South Pacific (family Scorpaenidae; genus *Helicolenus*). *Journal of Fish Biology* 74: 1104–1128.
- Smith-Vaniz, W.F. and H.L. Jelks 2006. Australian trevallies of the genus *Pseudocaranx* (Teleostei: Carangidae), with description of a new species from Western Australia. *Memoirs of Museum Victoria* 63(1): 97–106.
- Sorokin, Y.I., P.Y. Sorokin and O.Y. Zakuskina 1998. Microplankton and its functional activity in zones of shallow hydrotherms in the Western Pacific. *Journal of Plankton Research* 20(6): 1015–1031.
- Spencer, H.G., R.C. Willan, B.A. Marshall and T.J. Murray 2011. *Checklist of the Recent Mollusca Recorded from the New Zealand Exclusive Economic Zone*. <http://www.molluscs.otago.ac.nz/index.html>.
- Stanton, B.R., P.J.H. Sutton and S.M. Chiswell 1997. The East Auckland Current, 1994–95. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 31(4): 537–549.
- Steeves, T.E., R.N. Holdaway, M.L. Hale, E. McLay, I.A.W. McAllan, M. Christian, M.E. Hauber and M. Bunce 2010. Merging ancient and modern DNA: extinct seabird taxon rediscovered in the North Tasman Sea. *Biology Letters* 6: 94–97.
- Stoddart, H.E. and J.K. Lowry 2004. The deep-sea lysianassoid genus *Eurythenes* (Crustacea, Amphipoda, Eurythenidae n. fam.). *Zoosystema* 26(3): 425–468.
- Stott, M.B., J.A. Saito, M.A. Crowe, P.F. Dunfield, S. Hou, E. Nakasone, C.J. Daughney, A.V. Smirnova, B.W. Mountain, K. Takai and M. Alam 2008. Culture-independent characterization of a novel microbial community at a hydrothermal vent at Brothers volcano, Kermadec arc, New Zealand. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 113: B08S06, doi:10.1029/2007JB005477.
- Stuckey, F.G.A. and M.A. Wellington 1913. Description of a collection of actinians from the Kermadec Islands. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 46: 132–134.
- Sutton, P.J.H. and T.K. Chereskin 2002. Absolute geostrophic currents in the East Auckland Current region. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 36: 751–762.
- Sutton, P., S. Chiswell, R. Gorman, S. Kennan and G. Rickard 2012. *Physical marine environment of the Kermadec Islands region*. Science for Conservation 318. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 16 pp.
- Sweeney, M.J. and C.F. Roper 1998. Classification, type localities and type repositories of recent Cephalopoda. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology* 586(2): 561–595.
- Sweet, M.J., A. Croquer and J.C. Bythell 2010. Temporal and spatial patterns in waterborne bacterial communities of an island reef system. *Aquatic Microbial Ecology* 61: 1–11.
- Takeda, M. and W.R. Webber 2004. Crabs from the Kermadec Islands. *Seventh Symposium on Collection Building and Natural History Studies in Asia and the Pacific Rim: Abstracts*. National Science Museum, Tokyo.
- Takeda, M. and W.R. Webber 2006. Crabs from the Kermadec Islands in the South Pacific. In: Tomida, Y., T. Kubodera, S. Akiyama and T. Kityama (eds) *Proceedings of the 7th and 8th Symposia on Collection Building and Natural History Studies in Asia and the Pacific Rim*. National Science Museum Monographs 34: 191–237.
- Tatsuo, O. and K. Kota 2006. Distribution of stalked crinoids (Echinodermata) from waters of the southern coasts of Japan. *Memoirs of the National Science Museum* 41: 217–222.
- Taylor, G.A. 2000. *Action Plan for Seabird Conservation in New Zealand (Part A & B)*. Threatened Species Occasional Publication No.16. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 435 pp.
- Taylor, P.D. and D.P. Gordon 1997. *Fenestulipora*, gen. nov. an unusual cyclostome bryozoan from New Zealand and Indonesia. *Invertebrate Taxonomy* 11(5): 689–703.
- Tilbrook, K.J. 2012. Review of the bryozoan genus *Bryopesanser* Tilbrook, 2006 (Escharinidae: Cheilostomata) with the description of 11 new species. *Zootaxa* 3165: 39–63.
- Tracey, D.M., O.F. Anderson, M.R. Clark and M.D. Oliver 2005. *A guide to common deepsea invertebrates in New Zealand waters*. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No.1. NIWA, Wellington. 160 pp.
- Veitch, C.R., C.M. Miskelly, G.A. Harper, G.A. Taylor and A.J.D. Tennyson 2004. Birds of the Kermadec Islands, south-west Pacific. *Notornis* 51: 61–90.
- Vogler, C., J.A.H. Benzie, K. Tenggardjaja, Ambariyanto, P.H. Barber and G. Wörheide 2013. Phylogeography of the crown-of-thorns starfish: genetic structure within the Pacific species. *Coral Reefs* 32: 515–525.
- Voss, G.L. 1976. Two new species of octopods of the genus *Graneledone* (Mollusca: Cephalopoda) from the southern Ocean. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 88 (42): 447–458.

- Waite, E.R. 1910. A list of the known fishes of Kermadec and Norfolk Islands, and a comparison with those of Lord Howe Island. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute* 42: 370–383.
- Waite, E.R. 1911. Additions to the fish fauna of the Kermadec Islands. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute* 44: 28–29.
- Warén, A. 1981. Eulimid gastropods parasitic on echinoderms in the New Zealand region. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology* 8(3): 313–324.
- Webber, W.R., C.M. Fenaughty and M.R. Clark 1990. *A guide to some common offshore shrimp and prawn species of New Zealand*. New Zealand Fisheries Occasional Publication No. 6. MAF, Wellington. 42 pp.
- Werding, B. and A. Hiller 2004. Description of a new species of *Petrolisthes* from the Western Pacific (Decapoda, Anomura, Porcellanidae). *Crustaceana* 77(3): 257–264.
- Wicks, L.C., J.P.A. Gardner and S.K. Davy 2010. Spatial patterns and regional affinities of coral communities at the Kermadec Islands Marine Reserve, New Zealand – a marginal high-latitude site. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 400: 101–103.
- Wicks, L.C., E. Sampayo, J.P.A. Gardner and S.K. Davy 2010. Local endemicity and high diversity characterise high-latitude coral-*Symbiodinium* partnerships. *Coral Reefs* DOI 10.1007/s00338-010-0649-7.
- Willan, R.C. 1993. Taxonomic revision of the family Psammobiidae (Bivalvia: Tellinoidea) in the Australian and New Zealand region. *Records of the Australian Museum, Supplement* 18: 1–132.
- Willan, R. and J. Morton 1984. *Marine Molluscs Part 2: Opisthobranchia*. University of Auckland, Leigh Marine Laboratory. 106 pp.
- Winterbottom, R. and M. Burrige 1993. A new species of *Priolepis* (Teleostei; Gobiidae) from the Kermadec Islands, southwest Pacific Ocean, with comments on relationships. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 71: 2077–2079.
- Wood, A.R. and J.P.A. Gardner 2007. Small spatial scale population genetic structure in two limpet species endemic to the Kermadec Islands, New Zealand. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 349: 159–170.
- Yamaguchi, T. 1998. Review of *Chionelasmus darwini* (Pilsbry, 1907) (Cirripedia: Balanomorpha): a comparison between the Pacific and Indian Ocean populations. *Species Diversity* 3(1): 117–131.
- Young, P.S. 2001. Deep-sea Cirripedia Thoracica (Crustacea) from the northeastern Atlantic collected by French expeditions. *Zoosystema* 23 (4): 705–756.
- Young, P.S. 2002. Revision of the Scalpellidae (Crustacea, Cirripedia) in the collection of the Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle, France, studied by Abel Gruvel. *Zoosystema* 24(2): 309–345.
- Young, R.E. and M. Vecchione 2008. *Lampadioteuthis* Berry, 1916. *Lampadioteuthis megaleia* Berry, 1916. Version 15 January 2008. http://tolweb.org/Lampadioteuthis_megaleia/19730/2008.01.15 in The Tree of Life Web Project, <http://tolweb.org/>.
- Zeidler, W. 2006. A review of the hyperiidean amphipod superfamily Archaeoscoinoidea Vinogradov, Volkov & Semenova, 1982 (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Hyperiidea). *Zootaxa* 1125, 1–37.
- Zevina, G.B. 1978. A new classification of the family Scalpellidae Pilsbry (Cirripedia, Thoracica). 1. Subfamilies Lithotryinae, Calanticinae, Pollicipinae, Scalpellinae, Brochiinae and Scalpellopsinae. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal* 7: 998–1005 (in Russian).
- Clinton A. J. Duffy, Department of Conservation, Private Bag 68908 Newton, Auckland 1145, New Zealand. Email: cduffy@doc.govt.nz; Auckland Museum, Private Bag 92018, Victoria Street West, Auckland 1142, New Zealand.
- Shane T. Ah Yong, Australian Museum, Sydney, 6 College Street, Sydney, NSW 2010, Australia. Email: shane.ahyong@austmus.gov.au; School of Biological, Earth and Environmental Sciences, University of New South Wales, Kensington, NSW 2052, Australia.

Article submitted 4 August 2012; revised and accepted: 11 June 2013.

APPENDIX 1: Checklist of the marine flora and fauna of the Kermadec Islands and north Kermadec Ridge, Southwest Pacific Ocean

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
Phylum RADIOZOA			
Class POLYCYSTINEA			
THALASSICOLLIDAE			
<i>Thalassicolla australis</i>	cosmopolitan	planktonic	Murray (1895)
Phylum FORAMINIFERA			
Class GLOBOTHALAMEA			
TROCHAMMINIDAE			
<i>Trochammina inflata</i>	cosmopolitan	soil at MHWS	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
SPIROPLECTAMMINIDAE			
<i>Spiroplectinella proxispira</i>	New Zealand endemic	deep inner-mid shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Spirotextularia fistulosa</i>	Pacific Ocean	inner shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
VERNEUILINIDAE			
<i>Gaudryina convexa</i>	cosmopolitan	coarse inner shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
TEXTULARIIDAE			
<i>Textularia pseudogramen</i>	cosmopolitan	deep inner-outer shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
Class TUBOTHALAMEA			
SPIRILLINIDAE			
<i>Mychostomina revertens</i>	cosmopolitan	inner shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Spirillina vivipara</i>	cosmopolitan	inner-mid shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
PATELLINIDAE			
<i>Patellina corrugata</i>	cosmopolitan	inner-mid shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
CORNUSPIRIDAE			
<i>Cornuspira involvens</i>	cosmopolitan	inner shelf	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
FISCHERINIDAE			
<i>Wiesnerella auriculata</i>	tropical, widespread	inner shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
HAUERINIDAE			
<i>Quinqueloculina incisa</i>	West Pacific	inner shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Quinqueloculina suborbicularis</i>	cosmopolitan	inner shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Quinqueloculina subpolygona</i>	New Zealand and southeast Australia	coarse inner-mid shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
SPIROLOCULINIDAE			
<i>Spiroloculina antillarum</i>	Indo-Pacific	sandy inner shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Spiroloculina communis</i>	Pacific Ocean	inner-mid shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
SORITIDAE			
<i>Sorites marginalis</i>	subtropical, cosmopolitan	sandy inner shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
Class GLOBOTHALAMEA			
CASSIDULINIDAE			
<i>Evolvocassidulina orientalis</i>	West Pacific	inner shelf – shelf break	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Globocassidulina canalisuturata</i>	New Zealand endemic	inner shelf – shelf break	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
SIPHOGENERINOIDIDAE			
<i>Siphogenerina raphana</i>	cosmopolitan	inner shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
REUSSELLIDAE			
<i>Reussella spinulosa</i>	subtropical, cosmopolitan	shallow coastal sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
EPONIDIDAE			
<i>Eponides cribrrorepandus</i>	cosmopolitan	inner-mid shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
MISSISSIPPINIDAE			
<i>Stomatorbina concentrica</i>	subtropical, widespread	inner-mid shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
ROSALINIDAE			
<i>Gavelinopsis hamatus</i>	New Zealand endemic	inner-mid shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Gavelinopsis praegeri</i>	cosmopolitan	inner-mid shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Rosalina bradyi</i>	cosmopolitan	shallow coastal waters, epifaunal on shells and rocks	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Rosalina irregularis</i>	cosmopolitan	shallow coastal sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
GLABRATELLIDAE			
<i>Conorbella pulvinata</i>	tropical, widespread	inner shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Glabratellina kermadecensis</i>	endemic	sandy inner shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Pileolina zelandica</i>	New Zealand endemic	inner shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
HERONALLENIIDAE			
<i>Heronallenia pulvinulinoides</i>	West Pacific	inner-mid shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
SIPHONINIDAE			
<i>Siphonina tubulosa</i>	tropical, widespread	mid shelf–upper slope sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
DISCORBINELLIDAE			
<i>Discorbinella bertheloti</i>	cosmopolitan	mid shelf–upper slope sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
CIBICIDIDAE			
<i>Cibicides dispars</i>	South Pacific and South Atlantic	inner-mid shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Cibicides marlboroughensis</i>	New Zealand endemic	inner shelf – shelf break	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
ACERVULINIDAE			
<i>Acervulina inhaerens</i>	cosmopolitan	inner-mid shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
HOMOTREMATIDAE			
<i>Miniacina miniacea</i>	subtropical, cosmopolitan	shallow coastal waters, epifaunal on shells and rocks	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
NONIONIDAE			
<i>Haynesina depressula</i>	cosmopolitan	inner shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
ELPHIDIIDAE			
<i>Elphidium advenum</i> f. <i>limbatum</i>	southwest Pacific and southern Australia	inner-outer shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Elphidium advenum</i> f. <i>maorium</i>	New Zealand and southeast Australia	inner shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Elphidium crispum</i>	Indo-Pacific and Mediterranean	shallow inner shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Elphidium reticulosum</i>	tropical and subtropical southwest Pacific	sandy inner shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
GLOBIGERINIDAE			
<i>Globigerina</i> sp. (with spines)		planktonic	Murray (1895)
GLOBOROTALIIDAE			
<i>Globorotalia truncatulinoides</i> [as <i>Pulvinulina micheliniana</i> ; synonymy follows Chapman (1905) and Cushman (1931)]	cosmopolitan	planktonic	Murray (1895); Cushman (1931)
INCERTAE SEDIS			
NODOSARIIDAE			
<i>Laevidentalina bradyensis</i>	cosmopolitan	inner shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
VAGINULINIDAE			
<i>Astacolus insolitus</i>	Pacific Ocean	inner-mid shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Lenticulina australis</i>	New Zealand and Australia	inner-mid shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Lenticulina gibba</i>	New Zealand and Australia	inner-mid shelf sediments	Hayward <i>et al.</i> (1999)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
Phylum MYZOOZOA			
Class DINOPHYCEAE			
SYMBIODINIACEAE			
<i>Symbiodinium</i> Type C1	Western and Central Pacific including Great Barrier Reef	endosymbiont of <i>Turbinaria frondens</i> , <i>Monastrea curta</i> ; shallow subtidal, 5 m depth	Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010b)
<i>Symbiodinium</i> Type C1z	Endemic	endosymbiont of <i>Hydnophora pilosa</i> and <i>Sinularia</i> sp.; shallow subtidal, 5–10 m depth	Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010b)
<i>Symbiodinium</i> Type C3w	Lord Howe Island and Kermadecs	endosymbiont of <i>Hydnophora pilosa</i> ; shallow subtidal, 5–10 m depth	Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010b)
<i>Symbiodinium</i> Type C22a	Western and Central Pacific including Great Barrier Reef	endosymbiont of <i>Turbinaria frondens</i> ; subtidal, 15 m depth	Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010b)
<i>Symbiodinium</i> Type B1	Western and Central Pacific including Great Barrier Reef	endosymbiont of <i>Capnella</i> sp.; shallow subtidal, 5m depth	Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010b)
Phylum OCHROPHYTA			
Class PHAEOPHYCEAE			
ACINETOSPORACEAE			
<i>Feldmannia indica</i>	cosmopolitan		Adams (1994)
<i>Feldmannia mitchelliae</i> [as <i>Hincksia mitchelliae</i>]	cosmopolitan		Adams (1994)
CHORDARIACEAE			
<i>Nemacystus novae-zelandiae</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Easter Island		Adams (1994)
SCYTOSIPHONACEAE			
<i>Hydroclathrus clathratus</i>	cosmopolitan, subtropical – tropical	shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Petalonia binghamiae</i> [as <i>Endarachne binghamiae</i>]	widespread, subtropical – tropical	intertidal	Adams (1994)
SPHACELARIACEAE			
<i>Sphacelaria tribuloides</i>	cosmopolitan		Adams (1994)
STYPOCAULACEAE			
<i>Halopteris filicina</i>	cosmopolitan		Adams (1994)
DICTYOTACEAE			
<i>Dictyopteris plagiogramma</i>	widespread, subtropical – tropical	29 m depth, coral rubble, Denham Bay	Cotton (1912); Lindauer <i>et al.</i> (1961); Allender & Kraft (1983); Duffy (2005)
<i>Dictyota bartayresiana</i> [as <i>D. bartayresii</i>]	pantropical	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Allender & Kraft (1983); Adams (1994)
<i>Dictyota fasciola</i> var. <i>repens</i> [as <i>D. repens</i>]	widespread, subtropical – tropical	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Dictyota implexa</i> [as <i>D. divaricata</i>]	pantropical	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Allender & Kraft (1983); Adams (1994)
<i>Dictyota intermedia</i> [Allender & Kraft 1983 as <i>Dilophus intermedius</i>]	Indonesia, eastern Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Distromium skottsbergii</i>	Southern Hemisphere	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Distromium didymothrix</i>	Queensland, Lord Howe Is., Kermadecs	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Allender & Kraft (1983); Adams (1994)
<i>Lobophora variegata</i>	widespread, subtropical – tropical	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Allender & Kraft (1983); Adams (1994)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Pachydictyon</i> sp.		rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Padina australis</i>	widespread, subtropical – tropical	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Allender & Kraft (1983); Adams (1994)
<i>Padina fraseri</i>	Indo-West Pacific	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Stypopodium australasicum</i>	Western Pacific	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Allender & Kraft (1983); Adams (1994)
<i>Taonia australasica</i>	southeast Australia, Lord Howe Is., Kermadecs	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Allender & Kraft (1983); Adams (1994)
SPOROCHNACEAE			
<i>Sporochnus moorei</i>	Western-Central Pacific	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
LESSONIACEAE			
<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>	Australia and New Zealand	rock substrata, low intertidal to 45 m depth (recorded from Macauley Island)	Nelson & Adams (1984); Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986); Adams (1994)
SARGASSACEAE			
<i>Sargassum aquifolium</i>	tropical and subtropical Southwest Pacific	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Morton & Miller (1968); Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986); Adams (1994); Mattio (2008); Mattio & Payri (2009)
<i>Sargassum ilicifolium</i>	tropical and subtropical Southwest Pacific	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Mattio (2008); Mattio & Payri (2009)
<i>Sargassum pacificum</i>	tropical and subtropical Pacific	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994); Mattio <i>et al.</i> (2009)
<i>Sargassum scabridum</i>	northeast North Island and Kermadecs	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Mattio (2008)
<i>Sargassum</i> sp. “Macauley” WELT A4066, A4081	Macauley Island and Three Kings	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
Phylum CHLOROPHYTA Class CHLOROPHYCEAE			
PALMELLOPSIDACEAE			
<i>Palmophyllum umbracola</i>	Kermadecs, North Island, Lord Howe Is., eastern Australia	beneath overhangs on rocky reefs, 2–22 m	Nelson & Ryan (1986); Adams (1994); Kraft (2007)
Class ULVOPHYCEAE			
ULVACEAE			
<i>Umbraulva</i> sp. (“Kermadecs”)	endemic	shallow subtidal	Adams (1994); Heesch <i>et al.</i> (2009)
<i>Ulva</i> sp.		shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
CLADOPHORACEAE			
<i>Cladophora prolifera</i>		shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Cladophora socialis</i>		shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Rhizoclonium riparium</i> [as <i>R. kernerii</i>]	widespread, subtropical – tropical	?epiphytic, intertidal	Adams (1994)
ANADYOMENACEAE			
<i>Microdictyon umbilicatum</i>	Western-Central Pacific, Atlantic	shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
POLYPHYSACEAE			
<i>Parvocaulis parvulus</i> [as <i>Acetabularia parvula</i>]	pantropical	shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
BOODLEACEAE			
<i>Boodlea composita</i>	pantropical	shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
Class BRYOPSIDOPHYCEAE			
DERBESACEAE			
<i>Derbesia novae-zelandiae?</i>	Australia and New Zealand	shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Pedobesia clavaeformis</i>	eastern Australia, New Zealand, American Samoa	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
CAULERPACEAE			
<i>Caulerpa racemosa</i>	cosmopolitan	rock substrata, intertidal and shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Caulerpa webbiana</i>	widespread, subtropical – tropical	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
CODIACEAE			
<i>Codium spongiosum</i>	cosmopolitan	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Codium arabicum</i>	Indo-Pacific	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Codium bursa</i>	Atlantic, SW Pacific	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Codium geppiorum</i>	widespread, subtropical – tropical	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
Phylum RHODOPHYTA			
Class FLORIDEOPHYCEAE			
LIAGORACEAE			
<i>Nemalion helminthoides</i>	cosmopolitan, warm temperate	low intertidal, growing on barnacles and mollusca	Adams (1994)
<i>Ganonema farinosum</i> [as <i>Liagora farinosa</i>]	cosmopolitan, warm temperate	shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Liagora harveyana</i>	Australia and New Zealand	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Liagora</i> sp.		shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
GALAXAURACEAE			
<i>Dichotomaria marginata</i> [as <i>Galaxaura marginata</i>]	widespread, subtropical – tropical	rock substrata, low intertidal to 45 m depth	Adams (1994)
<i>Galaxaura divaricata</i>	Indo-West Pacific	shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Galaxaura filamentosa</i>	widespread, subtropical – tropical	shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Galaxaura rugosa</i>	pantropical	shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Tricleocarpa cylindrica</i>	widespread, subtropical – tropical	rock substrata, shallow subtidal (to c. 15 m depth)	Adams (1994)
GELIDIACEAE			
<i>Gelidium longipes</i>	Australia and New Zealand	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Pterocladia capillacea</i> [as <i>Pterocladia capillacea</i>]	cosmopolitan, warm temperate – tropical	rock substrata, low intertidal and shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
CORALLINACEAE			
<i>Amphiroa anceps</i>	widespread, subtropical – tropical	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Corallina officinalis</i>	cosmopolitan	rock substrata, intertidal and shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Jania micrarthrodia</i>	widespread	rock substrata and epiphytic, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Jania rosea</i> [as <i>Haliptilon roseum</i>]	widespread, subtropical – tropical	rock substrata and epiphytic, intertidal – shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Jania unguolata</i>	widespread, subtropical – tropical	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Pneophyllum coronatum</i> [as <i>Heteroderma caulerpae</i>]	widespread	epiphytic, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
HILDENBRANDIACEAE			
<i>Apophloea</i> sp.		rocky intertidal	Gardner <i>et al.</i> (2006)
SCHIZYMENIACEAE			
<i>Schizymenia</i> sp.			Adams (1994)
HALYMENIACEAE			
<i>Cryptonemia umbraticola</i>	Western-Central Pacific	shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
CATENELLOPSIDACEAE			
<i>Catenellopsis oligarthra</i>	Australia and New Zealand	rock substrata, intertidal	Adams (1994)
HYPNEACEAE			
<i>Hypnea esperi</i>	widespread, subtropical – tropical	shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
PEYSSONNELIACEAE			
<i>Peyssonnelia</i> sp.		shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
SOLIERIACEAE			
<i>Solieria robusta</i>	Indo-West Pacific	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
PLOCAMIACEAE			
<i>Plocamium</i> sp.		shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Plocamium hamatum</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
RHODYMENIACEAE			
<i>Botryocladia skottsbergii</i>	Indo-Pacific	rock substrata, intertidal – shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
CHAMPIACEAE			
<i>Champia parvula</i>	cosmopolitan	epiphytic, low intertidal – shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
BONNEMAISONIACEAE			
<i>Asparagopsis taxiformis</i>	pantropical	shell gravel and rocky substrata, 0–22 m	Adams (1994)
<i>Delisea pulchra</i>	Antarctic and the subantarctic islands, Australia, New Zealand, Japan	shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
CERAMIACEAE			
<i>Antithamnion decipiens</i> [as <i>A. ogdeniae</i>]	widespread, subtropical – tropical	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Antithamnion nipponicum</i> [as <i>A. hubbsii</i>]	widespread, subtropical – tropical	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Antithamnionella graeffei</i> [as <i>A. flagellata</i>]	widespread, subtropical – tropical	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Balliella pseudocorticata</i>	widespread, subtropical – tropical	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Centroceras clavulatum</i>	pantropical	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Gayliella flaccida</i> [as <i>Ceramium flaccidum</i>]	cosmopolitan	coral and rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Griffithsia monilis</i>	Australia and New Zealand	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Spyridia filamentosa</i>	pan-tropical	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Wrangelia penicillata</i>	widespread, subtropical – tropical	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
DELESSERIACEAE			
<i>Acrosorium ciliolatum</i> [as <i>A. venulosum</i>]	widespread, temperate – tropical	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Hypoglossum</i> sp.		rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Martensia fragilis</i>	pan-tropical	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Phycodrys profunda</i>	NE and SW Pacific	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Taenioma nanum</i>	pan-tropical	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
DASYACEAE			
<i>Dasya baillouviana</i>	widespread, subtropical – tropical	rock and shell substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
RHODOMELACEAE			
<i>Dasyclonium flaccidum</i>	Western Australia, West Pacific (anti-tropical)	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Lophosiphonia prostrata</i>	Indo-West and Central Pacific	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Polysiphonia scopulorum</i>	widespread, warm temperate – tropical	rock substrata, intertidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Lophurella caespitosa</i>	Australia and New Zealand	rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Cladhymenia coronata</i>	Australia and New Zealand	sand and rock substrata, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
<i>Placophora binderi</i>	Indo-Pacific	epiphytic, shallow subtidal	Adams (1994)
Phylum PORIFERA			
Class DEMOSPONGIAE			
CHONDRILLIDAE			
<i>Chondrosia</i> n. sp.1	Macauley Is.	subtidal boulders	M. Kelly-Shanks in Duffy (2005)
CLIONIDAE			
<i>Cliona</i> n. sp.4	Denham Bay	subtidal reef flat	M. Kelly-Shanks in Duffy (2005)
<i>Cliona</i> n. sp. 5			M. Kelly-Shanks in Duffy (2005)
TETHYIDAE			
<i>Tethya</i> cf. <i>bergquistae</i> [Beaumont <i>et al.</i> 2012 as <i>Tethya</i> cf. <i>australis</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Tethya deformis</i> [Kirk 1910 as <i>T. lyncurium</i> var. <i>australis</i>]	Japan, New Zealand	rock pools	Kirk (1910); Dawson (1993)
<i>Tethya</i> cf. <i>popae</i>	Denham Bay	subtidal boulders	M. Kelly-Shanks in Duffy (2005)
APLYSINELLIDAE			
<i>Suberea</i> n. sp.1	Denham Bay and Parson's Rk.	shallow subtidal boulders and walls	M. Kelly-Shanks in Duffy (2005)
CALLYSPONGIDAE			
<i>Callyspongia fistulosa</i> [Kirk 1910 as <i>Chalina fistulosa</i>]			Kirk (1910); Dawson (1993)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Callyspongia oliveri</i> [Kirk 1910 as <i>Toxochalina oliveri</i>]			Kirk (1910); Dawson (1993)
<i>Callyspongia</i> n.sp. 2		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
HALICLONIDAE			
<i>Haliclona reversa</i> [Kirk 1910 as <i>Reniera reversa</i>]		rock pools	Kirk (1910); Dawson (1993)
PETROSIIDAE			
<i>Petrosia (Petrosia) pluricristata</i>	New Caledonia, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Petrosia</i> n.sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
RASPAILIIDAE			
<i>Raspailia (Clathriodendron) rubrum</i> [Kirk 1910 as as <i>Clathriodendron rubrum</i>]	endemic		Kirk (1910); Dawson (1993)
CLADORHIZIDAE			
<i>Chondrocladia clavata</i>	Seychelles, Fiji, New Zealand, Antarctica	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
CLATHRIIDAE			
<i>Clathria intermedia</i> [Type material missing; possibly recollected by M. Page, NIWA, in November 2004]		shallow subtidal walls and boulders	Kirk (1910); Dawson (1993)
MICROCIONIDAE			
<i>Echinochalina</i> n. sp.1	Denham Bay	subtidal boulders	M. Kelly-Shanks in Duffy (2005)
MYCALIDAE			
<i>Mycale</i> n.sp. 3		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
COELOSPHAERIDAE			
<i>Lissodendoryx (Ectyodoryx) frondosa</i> [Ridley & Dendy 1886 as <i>Myxilla frondosa</i> n. sp.]	Challenger Stn 170A	950 m, volcanic mud	Ridley & Dendy (1886); Murray (1895)
ANCORINIDAE			
<i>Stelletta cf. phialimorpha</i>	New Caledonia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Stelletta</i> n.sp. 2		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
GEODIIDAE			
<i>Geodia vestigifera</i> [Beaumont <i>et al.</i> 2012 as <i>Geodinella vestigifera</i>]	Kermadecs, New Zealand, Antarctica	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
SUBERITIDAE			
<i>Pseudosuberites</i> n.sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
NEOPELTIDAE			
<i>Neopelta</i> n.sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
PHYMATELLIDAE			
<i>Neoaulaxinia</i> n.sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
PLEROMIDAE			
<i>Pleroma menoui</i>	New Caledonia, Lord Howe & Norfolk Islands, New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
Class HEXACTINELLIDA			
HYALONEMATIDAE			
<i>Hyalonema (Oonema) bipinnulum</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadec Ridge	upper slope, 2470 m	Dawson (1993)
<i>Hyalonema</i> sp.		upper slope, 2470 m	Dawson (1993)
PHERONEMATIDAE			
<i>Pheronema</i> cf. <i>conicum</i>	New Caledonia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Pheronema gigas</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Poliopogon gigas</i> n.g., n.sp.]	Challenger Stn 170A	950 m, volcanic mud	Murray (1895); Dawson (1993)
AULOCALYCIDAE			
<i>Euryplegma auriculare</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
APHROCALLISTIDAE			
<i>Aphrocallistes bocagei</i>	Widespread, Challenger station 171	1097 m, volcanic mud and pumice	Murray (1895)
EURETIDAE			
<i>Chonelasma hamatum</i>	Challenger Stn 170A	950 m, volcanic mud	Murray (1895); Dawson (1993)
<i>Chonelasma lamella</i>			Murray (1895); Dawson (1993)
<i>Eurete</i> cf. <i>simplissima</i>	ne NZ seamounts, Kermadec Ridge, Chatham Rise, Bollon's Seamount	770–1070 m	Tracey <i>et al.</i> (2005)
<i>Heterorete</i> cf. <i>pulchrum</i> ? <i>Lefroyella</i> sp.	Indian Ocean, Kermadecs	upper slope upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012) Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
FARREIDAE			
<i>Farrea occa occa</i>	Philippines, Challenger Stn 170A	950 m, volcanic mud	Murray (1895); Dawson (1993)
<i>Farrea</i> n.sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
TRETODICTYIIDAE			
<i>Euryplegma auriculare</i>	Challenger Stn 170A	950 m, volcanic mud	Dawson (1993)
HEXACTINOSIDA <i>incertae sedis</i>			
? <i>Hyalocaulus</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
EUPLECTELLIDAE			
<i>Corbitella speciosa</i>	Indonesia, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Regadrella phoenix</i>	widespread	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Saccocalyx pedunculatus</i>	India, New Caledonia, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Walteria flemmingi</i>	New Caledonia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	950 m, volcanic mud	Murray (1895); Dawson (1993)
Bolosominae (genus and species undetermined)		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
genus and species undetermined		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
LEUCOPSACIDAE			
<i>Chaunoplectella</i> cf. <i>cavernosa</i>	Japan, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
ROSSELLIDAE			
<i>Acanthasacus (Rhabdocalyptus) cf. mollis</i>	Japan, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Crateromorpha (Aulochone) cylindrica</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Aulochone cylindrica</i> n.g., n.sp.]	South Pacific	720–1264 m	Murray (1895); Dawson (1993); Hooper <i>et al.</i> (2002)
Phylum CNIDARIA Class HYDROZOA			
CAMPANULARIIDAE			
<i>Campanularia caliculata var. makrogona</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	on seaweed, shallow subtidal	Hilgendorf (1910)
HALECIIDAE			
<i>Halecium tenellum</i>	widespread	on bryozoan, shallow subtidal	Hilgendorf (1910)
SERTULARIIDAE			
<i>Sertularia minima</i>	widespread	on seaweed, shallow subtidal	Hilgendorf (1910)
SYNTHECIIDAE			
<i>Synthecium elegans</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	on hydroid, shallow subtidal	Hilgendorf (1910)
PLUMULARIIDAE			
<i>Plumularia setacea</i>	widespread		Hilgendorf (1910)
<i>Aglaophenia laxa</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	on sponge, shallow subtidal	Hilgendorf (1910)
? <i>Aglaophenia</i> sp. X		shallow subtidal	Hilgendorf (1910)
? <i>Aglaophenia</i> sp. Y		shallow subtidal	Hilgendorf (1910)
PHYSALIIDAE			
<i>Physalia utriculus</i> [Hilgendorf 1910 as <i>Physalia</i> sp.]	widespread	epipelagic	Hilgendorf (1910); Benham (1911)
CLAVIDAE			
<i>Oceania armata</i>	widespread, tropical-subtropical	epipelagic	Schuchert (1996)
CALYCOPSIDAE			
<i>Bythotiarra murrayi</i>	widespread, tropical-temperate	epipelagic	Schuchert (1996)
CYTAEIDIDAE			
<i>Cytaeis cf. tetrastyla</i>	widespread, tropical-subtropical	pelagic	Schuchert (1996)
PANDEIDAE			
<i>Pandopsis ikarii</i>	Western Pacific, tropical-subtropical	epipelagic	Schuchert (1996)
STYLASTERIDAE			
<i>Calyptopora sinuosa</i>	Colville and Kermadec Ridges	260–814 m	Cairns (1991)
<i>Conopora laevis</i> [Moseley 1881 as <i>Conopora tenuis</i> and <i>Stylaster laevis</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	137–1097 m	Moseley (1881); Cairns (1991)
<i>Conopora verrucosa</i> [Moseley 1881 as <i>Stylaster erubescens</i>]	Kermadecs to Antarctica	198–2355 m	Moseley (1881); Cairns (1991)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Crypthelia cymas</i> [Moseley 1881 as <i>Cryptohelia pudica</i> in part]	Norfolk, Three Kings and Kermadec Ridges, Galapagos Islands	166–806 m	Moseley (1881); Cairns (1991)
<i>Crypthelia polypoma</i>	Norfolk, Three Kings and Kermadec Ridges	590–814 m	Cairns (1991)
<i>Crypthelia studeri</i> [Moseley 1881 as <i>Cryptohelia pudica</i> in part]	Kermadec to Subantarctic Islands	343–1940 m	Moseley (1881); Cairns (1991)
<i>Errina sinuosa</i>	Endemic	290–814 m	Cairns (1991)
<i>Lepidopora microstylus</i>	Norfolk Ridge, Kermadec Islands	710–1258 m	Cairns (1991)
<i>Lepidotheca altispina</i>	Lord Howe seamount chain, Norfolk Ridge, Kermadecs	445–1258 m	Cairns (1991)
<i>Stylaster eguchii</i>	Norfolk Ridge, Kermadec Ridge, New Zealand, Antarctica	15–1485 m	Cairns (1991)
<i>Stylaster gracilis</i>	Western Pacific	406–952 m	Moseley (1881); Cairns (1991)
Note: Cairns (1991) considered Moseley's (1881) record of <i>Stenohelia profunda</i> , a western North Atlantic species, from north of Raoul Island questionable.			
PORPITIDAE			
<i>Velevella velevella</i> [Benham 1911 as <i>V. cyanea</i>]	widespread	epipelagic	Benham (1911)
CORYMORPHIDAE			
<i>Corymorpha furcata</i>	widespread	epipelagic	Schuchert (1996)
Class SCYPHOZOA			
ATOLLIDAE			
<i>Atolla</i> sp.			Benham (1911)
Class ANTHOZOA			
ALCYONIIDAE			
<i>Simularia</i> sp.		shallow subtidal, 5–10 m depth	Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010a, b)
NEPHTHEIDAE			
<i>Capnella</i> sp.		shallow subtidal, 5 m depth	Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010b)
<i>Stereonephtya</i> sp.		deepwater	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)
sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. 2		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. 3		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. 4		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
XENIIDAE			
<i>Efflatounaria</i> sp.		shallow subtidal	Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986)
PENNATULIDAE			
<i>Halipterus</i> sp.		upper slope	Murray (1895); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
CLAVULARIIDAE			
<i>Telestula</i> sp. 2		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
ACANTHOGORGIIDAE			
<i>Acanthogorgia</i> sp. 3	New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
AINIGMAPTILIDAE			
<i>Anigmaptilon</i> sp.2		deepwater	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)
CHRYSOGORGIIDAE			
<i>Chrysogorgia acanthella</i> [Murray 1895 as as <i>Dasygorgia acanthella</i> n.sp.]		1152 m volcanic mud and pumice fragments	Murray (1895)
<i>Chrysogorgia axillaris</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Dasygorgia axillaris</i> n.sp.]	Kermadecs, Philippines	1152 m volcanic mud and pumice fragments	Murray (1895)
<i>Chrysogorgia expansa</i> [Murray 1895 as as <i>Dasygorgia expansa</i> n.sp.]		950 m, volcanic mud	Murray (1895)
<i>Chrysogorgia</i> sp. 2		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Chrysogorgia</i> sp. 3		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Chrysogorgia</i> sp. 4		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Chrysogorgia</i> sp. 6		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Chrysogorgia</i> sp. 7		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Metallogorgia</i> sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
CORALLIDAE			
<i>Corallium</i> sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Corallium</i> sp. 3		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Corallium</i> sp. 4		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
ELLISELLIDAE			
sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
GORGONIIDAE			
sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
ISIDIDAE			
<i>Keratoisis</i> cf. <i>zelandica</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	deepwater	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Keratoisis tangents</i>	Macquarie Ridge, New Zealand, Kermadecs	deepwater	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Keratoisis</i> sp. 5		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Lepidisis</i> sp. 2		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Lepidisis</i> sp. 6		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Mopsea</i> sp.		950 m, volcanic mud	Murray (1895)
KEROIDIDAE			
<i>Keroeides</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
PARAGORGIIDAE			
<i>Sibogorgia tautahi</i>		Giggenbach seamount; 872–1086 m	Sánchez (2005)
PLEXAURIDAE			
<i>Bebryce</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Paracis</i> sp.1		deepwater	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Paracis</i> sp. 2		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Paracis</i> cf. <i>squamata</i>	Lord Howe Rise, Kermadecs	deepwater	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Villogorgia</i> sp. 4		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
PRIMNOIDAE			
<i>Callogorgia</i> sp.1		deepwater	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Callogorgia</i> sp.2		deepwater	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Callozostron</i> sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Calyptrophora wyvillei</i>	Kermadecs, Hawaii	1152 m volcanic mud and pumice fragments	Murray (1895); Cairns & Bayer (2009)
<i>Calyptrophora</i> sp. 5		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Fanellia</i> sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Narella regularis</i>	Kermadecs, Hawaii	1152 m volcanic mud and pumice fragments	Murray (1895); Cairns & Bayer (2009)
<i>Narella</i> sp. 4	New Zealand, Kermadecs	deepwater	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Narella</i> sp. 5		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Thouarella (Euthouarella) moseleyi</i>	endemic	1152 m volcanic mud and pumice fragments	Murray (1895); Cairns & Bayer (2009)
<i>Thouarella</i> sp. 1	New Zealand, Kermadecs	deepwater	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Thouarella</i> sp. 4		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
ZOANTHIDAE			
<i>Palythoa</i> sp.		intertidal	Morton & Miller (1968)
<i>Isaurus fuscus</i>		intertidal rock pools	Stuckey & Wellington (1913)
<i>Zoanthus atroviridis</i>		intertidal	Stuckey & Wellington (1913)
EPIZOANTHIDAE			
<i>Epizoanthus oliveri</i>		intertidal, amongst coralline algae	Stuckey & Wellington (1913)
<i>Epizoanthus</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
ACTINIIDAE			
<i>Actinia tenebrosa</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	intertidal	Stuckey & Wellington (1913)
<i>Phlyctenactis tuberculosa</i> [Stuckey 1913 as <i>P. retifera</i>]	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	shallow subtidal	Stuckey & Wellington (1913)
ACTINOSTOLIDAE			
<i>Isoparactis ferax</i> [Stuckey 1913 as <i>Paractis ferax</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs	intertidal	Stuckey & Wellington (1913)
BOLOCEROIDIDAE			
? <i>Bolocerooides</i> sp.		upper slope, Giggenbach seamount	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
METRIDIIDAE			
<i>Metridium canum</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	beneath rocks near low water	Stuckey & Wellington (1913)
ACTINARIA <i>incertae cedis</i>			
sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. 2		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. 3		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. 4		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. 5		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
POCILLOPORIDAE			
<i>Pocillopra damicornis</i>	Indo-Pacific	low intertidal to about 25 m	Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986); Brook (1999); Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010)
ACROPORIDAE			
<i>Montipora caliculata</i>	Indo-Pacific	shallow subtidal	Achituv (2004); Gardner <i>et al.</i> (2006); Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010)
<i>Montipora capricornis</i>	Indo-Pacific	low intertidal to 20 m depth	Brook (1999); Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010)
<i>Montipora spongodes</i>	Indo-Pacific	shallow subtidal, 3–30 m depth	Brook (1999); Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
PORITIDAE			
<i>Alveopora ?spongiosa</i>	Indo-Pacific	shallow subtidal, 12–33 m depth	Brook (1999); Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010)
SIDERASTREIDAE			
<i>Coscinaraea columna</i> [Kosmynin (1994) as <i>Leptoseris mycetoseroides</i>]	Indo-Pacific	low intertidal to 38 m depth	Kosmynin (1994); Brook (1999)
<i>Psammocora haimeana</i>	Indo-Pacific	shallow subtidal, 3–25 m depth	Brook (1999)
AGARICIIDAE			
<i>Leptoseris scabra</i>	Indo-Pacific	shallow subtidal, 15 m depth	Brook (1999); Kosmynin (1994); Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010)
<i>Pavona explanulata</i> [Kosmynin 1994 as <i>Leptoseris hawaiiensis</i>]	Indo-Pacific	shallow subtidal, 5–28 m depth	Kosmynin (1994); Brook (1999); Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010)
FUNGIACYATHIDAE			
<i>Fungiacyathus fragilis</i>	Atlantic and Pacific	285–2200 m	Cairns (1995)
FUNGIIDAE			
<i>Cycloseris vaughani</i>	Indo-Pacific	shallow subtidal, 33 m depth	Brook (1999)
MICRABACIIDAE			
<i>Letepsammia formosissima</i>	Indo-West Pacific	97–457 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Letepsammia superstes</i>	Western Pacific	77–710 m	Cairns (1995)
ANTHEMIPHYLLIIDAE			
<i>Anthemiphyllia dentata</i>	Western Pacific	280–570 m	Cairns (1995)
MERULINIDAE			
<i>Hydnophora pilosa</i> [Kosmynin (1994) as <i>Hydnophora exesa</i>]	nw Australia, Indonesia, Philippines, ne Australia, Western Central Pacific	shallow subtidal, low water to 30 m depth	Kosmynin (1994); Brook (1999); Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010a, b)
FAVIIDAE			
<i>Cyphastrea serailia</i>	Indo-Pacific	low intertidal to 30 m depth	Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986); Kosmynin (1994); Brook (1999); Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010)
<i>Goniastrea australensis</i>	Indo-Pacific	low intertidal to 27 m depth	Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986); Kosmynin (1994); Brook (1999); Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010)
<i>Goniastrea favulus</i>	Indo-Pacific	shallow subtidal	Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986); Kosmynin (1994); Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010)
<i>Leptastrea bewickensis</i>	Indo-Pacific	low intertidal to 22 m depth	Brook (1999); Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010)
<i>Montastrea curta</i>	Indo-Pacific	low intertidal to 10 m depth	Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986); Brook (1999); Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010a, b)
<i>Plesiastrea versipora</i>	Indo-Pacific	shallow subtidal, low water to more than 45 m depth	Brook (1999)
OCULINIDAE			
<i>Madrepora oculata</i> [Kosmynin 1994 as <i>Madrepora vitiae</i>]	Cosmopolitan	149–1500 m	Kosmynin (1994); Cairns (1995)
RHIZANGIIDAE			
<i>Culicia rubeola?</i>	Pacific Ocean	rock and gravel substrata, 6–106 m depth	Brook (1999)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
FLABELLIDAE			
<i>Falcatoflabellum raoulensis</i>	Endemic		Cairns (1995); Rogers <i>et al.</i> (2007)
<i>Flabellum aotearoa</i>	Tasman and Coral Seas, New Zealand, Kermadec Ridge	130–1300 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Flabellum hoffmeisteri</i>	Australia, Colville Ridge, Kermadec Islands	110–660 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Flabellum messum</i>	Western Pacific	368–1035 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Gardinieria hawaiiensis</i>	Western-Central Pacific	142–602 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Javania lamprotichum</i>	Western-Central Pacific	244–710 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Javania pachytheca</i>	Tasman and Coral Seas, New Zealand, Kermadec Ridge	360–1045 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Polymyces wellsi</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs, Galapagos Islands	355–1165 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Rhizotrochus flabelliformis</i>	Western Pacific	228–419 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Truncatoflabellum dens</i>	Western Pacific	320–555 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Truncatoflabellum pariparvoninum</i>	Indo-Pacific	476–1450 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Truncatoflabellum phoenix</i>	Western Pacific	80–179 m	Cairns (1995)
CARYOPHYLLIDAE			
<i>Anomocora cf. fecunda</i>	Atlantic and Pacific	145–388 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Bourneotrochus stellulatus</i>	Western-Central Pacific	274–847 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Caryophyllia compressa</i>	Western Pacific – antitropica	402–757 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Caryophyllia diomedea</i>	Widespread	660–1200 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Caryophyllia elongata</i>	Indo-Pacific	165–590 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Caryophyllia hawaiiensis</i>	Western-Central Pacific	128–174 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Caryophyllia lamellifera</i>	Indo-Pacific	89–1152 m, volcanic mud	Murray (1895); Cairns (1995)
<i>Caryophyllia rugosa</i>	Indo-West Pacific	71–439 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Coenocyathus brooki</i>	Endemic	roofs of caves and beneath overhangs, 6–122 m	Cairns (1995); Brook (1999); Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010)
<i>Conotrochus brunneus</i>	Indo-West Pacific	366–1089 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Crispatotrochus rugosus</i>	Lord Howe Seamount Chain, Kermadecs	142–508m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Deltocyathus formosus</i>	Norfolk Ridge, Kermadec Islands	142–565 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Desmophyllum dianthus</i>	Cosmopolitan	25–2460 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Goniocorella dumosa</i>	Indo-Pacific, Southern Ocean	1000 m	Kosmynin (1994)
<i>Notocyathus conicus</i>	Western Pacific	402–710 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Rhizosmilia maculata</i>	Kermadecs, western Atlantic	732–1153 m	Murray (1895)
<i>Solenosmilia variabilis</i>	Cosmopolitan	220–2165 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Stephanocyathus spiniger</i>	Indo-West Pacific	120–695 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Tethocyathus virgatus</i>	Western Pacific	142–530 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Thalamophyllia tenuescens</i>	Western Pacific	200–315 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Thrypticotrochus multilobatus</i>	Indo-West Pacific	95–925 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Trochocyathus cepulla</i>	New Caledonia, Kermadecs	570–610 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Trochocyathus gordonii</i>	Endemic	398–710 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Trochocyathus hastatus</i>	Kermadec Islands, Tuvalu	366–710 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Trochocyathus rhombocolumna</i>	Indo-Pacific	110–530 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Vaughanella multipalifera</i>	Kermadec Ridge, Raukumara Plain	1357–1450 m	Cairns (1995)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
GUYNIIDAE			
<i>Stenocyathus vermiformis</i>	Widespread	30–1229 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Truncatoguynia irregularis</i>	Western Pacific	80–248 m	Cairns (1995)
DENDROPHYLLIDAE			
<i>Balanophyllia crassitheca</i>	Lord Howe, Norfolk, North Island, Kermadec Ridge	190–508 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Cladopsammia eguchii</i>	Pacific Ocean	shallow subtidal, in cave 6–8 m depth	Cairns (1995); Brook (1999)
<i>Dendrophyllia alcocki</i>	Indo-West Pacific	118–570 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Dendrophyllia arbuscula</i>	Western Pacific	40–259 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Dendrophyllia ijimai</i>	Indo-Pacific	shallow subtidal, overhanging rock face at 22–24 m depth	Brook (1999); Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010)
<i>Eguchipsammia fistula</i>	Indo-West Pacific	210–900 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Eguchipsammia gaditana</i>	Widespread	57–988 m, mainly 100–200 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Eguchipsammia japonica</i>	Western Pacific – antitropical	142–785 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Enallopsammia rostrata</i>	widespread	202–1384 m	Cairns (1995); Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Endopachys grayi</i>	Indo-Pacific	37–386 m	Cairns (1995)
<i>Rhizopsammia cf. verrilli</i>	Indo-Pacific	caves and under rock overhangs from 6 m to at least 45 m depth	Brook (1999); Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010)
<i>Tubastrea coccinea</i>	Indo-Pacific	under rock overhangs at 8–24 m depth	Brook (1999); Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010)
<i>Tubastrea diaphana</i>	Indo-Pacific	in caves and under rock overhangs between 8 m and 30 m depth	Brook (1999); Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010)
<i>Turbinaria frondens</i>	Indo-Pacific	shallow subtidal, 2–30 m depth	Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986); Brook (1999); Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010a, b)
<i>Turbinaria radicalis</i>	Indo-Pacific	shallow subtidal, 1–25 m depth	Kosmynin (1994); Brook (1999); Wicks <i>et al.</i> (2010)
ANTIPATHIDAE			
<i>Antipathes cf. aperta</i>		deepwater	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Antipathes cf. gracilis</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Antipathes cf. strigosa</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Antipathes cf. sulpinnata/fernandezii</i>		deepwater	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Antipathes cf. ulex</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
? <i>Antipathes</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Aphanipathes</i> sp. 1		upper slope	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Aphanipathes</i> sp. 2		upper slope	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Bathypathes</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Parantipathes cf. tenuispina</i>		upper slope	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Parantipathes cf. columnaris</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Parantipathes cf. helichosticha</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Stichopathes cf. variabilis</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
unidentified sp.		common on shallow reefs around Raoul Is, 15–40 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
LEIOPATHIDAE			
<i>Leiopathes</i> n. sp. (cf. <i>acanthophora</i>)		deepwater	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
Phylum CTENOPHORA			
Class TENTACULATA			
CESTIDAE			
<i>Cestus veneris</i>	cosmopolitan, warm temperate-tropical	planktonic, epipelagic	C. D. (<i>pers. obs.</i>) Boat Harbour and Egeria Rock, Raoul Is., August 2012
Phylum NEMERTEA			
INCERTAE SEDIS			
unidentified sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
Phylum CHAETOGNATHA			
Class SAGITTOIDEA			
SPADELLIDAE			
<i>Sagitta fowleri</i>	New Zealand and Kermadecs	planktonic	Benham (1911)
Phylum NEMATODA			
Class SECERNENTEA			
ANISAKIDAE			
<i>Paranisakiopsis macruri</i>	Kermadec Islands and Subantarctic	parasitic on <i>Coryphaenoides rudis</i>	Linstow (1888); Murray (1895); Bruce <i>et al.</i> (1994)
Phylum ANNELIDA			
Class POLYCHAETA			
AMPHINOMIDAE			
<i>Amphinome jukesi</i> [Benham 1914b as <i>A. nitida</i>]	Australia, Kermadecs	on flotsam	Benham (1914b)
<i>Eurythoe complanata</i>	widespread	intertidal pools	Benham (1914b)
<i>Hipponoa gaudichaudii</i> [Benham 1914b as <i>Hipponoe gaudichaudi</i>]	widespread	on flotsam; often associated with <i>Lepas</i> spp.	Benham (1914b)
EUNICIDAE			
<i>Eunice aphroditois</i>	widespread		Benham (1914b)
<i>Eunice</i> sp. nov. aff. <i>medicina</i>			Benham (1914b)
<i>Eunice</i> sp. [M'Intosh 1885 as <i>Nicidon bal-fouriana</i> , Challenger station 170]		volcanic mud, 951 m	M'Intosh (1885); Glasby & Read (1998)
<i>Lysidice collaris</i> var. <i>kermadecensis</i> [<i>L. collaris</i> is a widespread species/species complex; the Australian Faunal Directory lists <i>L. collaris</i> as a junior synonym of <i>L. ninetta</i>]			Benham (1914b)
<i>Palola siciliensis</i> [Benham 1914b as <i>Eunice siciliensis</i>]	widespread		Benham (1914b)
<i>Paramarphysa</i> sp. nov. aff. <i>longula</i>			Benham (1914b)
OENONIDAE			
<i>Aracoda</i> sp. nov.			Benham (1914b)
ONUPHIDAE			
<i>Nothria</i> sp. B		Sonne and Havre seamounts	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. 1		Havre, Haungaroa, Ngatoroirangi and Sonne seamounts	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. 4		Havre seamount	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
GLYCERIDAE			
<i>Glycera lapidum</i>	North Atlantic, New Zealand	Haungaroa seamount	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
NEREIDIDAE			
<i>Nereis</i> sp. nov. A (aff. <i>melanocephala</i>)		on flotsam	Benham (1914b)
<i>Nereis</i> sp. nov. C (aff. <i>masalaensis</i>)			Benham (1914b)
<i>Platynereis</i> cf. <i>tongatabuensis</i> [Benham 1914b as <i>Nereis</i> sp. nov. B affin. <i>N. tongatabuensis</i>]		amongst coralline algae	Benham (1914b)
PHYLLODOCIDAE			
<i>Phyllodoce macrolepidota</i>	Indo-Pacific	beneath stones, near low water	Benham (1914b)
<i>Phyllodoce</i> sp. nov. aff. <i>foliosopapillata</i>			Benham (1914b)
POLYNOIDAE			
<i>Antinoe kermadecensis</i> [M'Intosh 1885 as <i>Lagisca</i> (?) <i>kermadecensis</i> n.sp., Challenger station 170]	endemic	volcanic mud, 951 m	M'Intosh (1885); Glasby & Read (1998)
<i>Branchipolynoe</i> sp.		commensal on <i>Bathymodiolous</i> sp., 252–403 m Monowai seamount	McLay (2009)
? <i>Gorgoniapolynoe</i> sp. [identification requires confirmation, Cairns 1991 simply stated that the sinusoidal growth form of <i>E. sinuosa</i> was created by its polychaete commensal; <i>G. cairnsi</i> and <i>G. corralophila</i> are commensals of SW Pacific stylasterid corals, and <i>Benhamipolynoe</i> spp. are found in stylasterid and antipatharian corals from New Zealand and Australia]		commensal on <i>Errina sinuosa</i>	Cairns (1991)
<i>Hyperhalosydna magnipalpa</i> [M'Intosh 1885 as <i>Polynoe</i> <i>magnipalpa</i> ; collected north of Kermadecs at 28° 33' S, 177° 50' W, Challenger station 171]	endemic	hard ground, 1097 m	M'Intosh (1885); Glasby & Read (1998)
<i>Lepidonotus glaucus</i>	Indo-Pacific		Benham (1914b)
<i>Lepidonotus simplicipes</i> sp. 8	Australia, Kermadecs	intertidal, beneath stones in gravel Macauley cauldera	Benham (1914b) Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
SERPULIDAE			
<i>Placostegus</i> sp.		Ngatoroirangi and Havre seamounts	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. A		Macauley cauldera	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. C		Macauley cauldera	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. D		Havre and Giggenbach seamounts	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. E		Giggenbach seamount	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. F		Ngatoroirangi seamount and Macauley cauldera	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
SIGALIONIDAE			
<i>Sigalion</i> sp. nov. aff. <i>amboinensis</i>		sand, 36 m	Benham (1914b)
SYLLIDAE			
<i>Odontosyllis polycera</i> [Benham 1914b as <i>Odontosyllis</i> <i>picta</i>]	widespread	amongst coralline algae	Benham (1914b)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
SIBOGLINIDAE			
? <i>Lamellibranchia</i> sp.	Monowai, Macauley and Wright seamounts	hydrothermal vents, 248–1306 m	Rowden & Clark (2006); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
MALDANIDAE			
<i>Notoproctus</i> sp. A		Haungaroa seamount	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
FLABELLIGERIDAE			
<i>Flabelligera bicolor</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	intertidal pools	Benham (1914a, b)
TEREBELLIDAE			
<i>Eupolyornia kermadecensis</i> [M'Intosh 1885 as <i>Terebella kermadecensis</i> ; collected north of Kermadecs at 28° 33' S, 177° 50' W]	endemic	hard ground, 1097 m	M'Intosh (1885)
MYZOSTOMIDAE			
<i>Myzostoma murrayi</i>		ectocommensal on <i>Antedon breviradia</i> , 951 m	Murray (1895)
<i>Myzostoma willemoesii</i>		ectocommensal on <i>Antedon</i> spp., 951 m	Murray (1895)
<i>Endomyzostoma tenuispinum</i> [von Graff 1885 and Glasby & Read 1998 as <i>Myzostoma tenuispinum</i> ; Challenger station 170]	New Caledonia, Kermadecs	ectocommensal on <i>Antedon</i> spp., 951 m	Glasby & Read (1998); Lanterbecq <i>et al.</i> (2006)
Phylum SIPUNCULA			
Class SIPUNCULIDEA			
SIPUNCULIDAE			
<i>Sipunculus nudus</i>	cosmopolitan		Benham (1911)
Class PHASCOLOSOMATIDEA			
PHASCOLOSOMATIDAE			
<i>Phascolosoma scolops</i> [Benham 1911 as <i>Physcosoma scolops</i> ; synonymy of <i>Phascolosoma annulatum</i> with <i>P. scolops</i> incorrect]	Indo-West Pacific	abundant beneath stones and amongst coralline turf in rockpools	Benham (1911)
ASPIDOSIPHONIDAE			
<i>Aspidosiphon coyi</i> [Benham 1911 as <i>Aspidosiphon truncatus</i>]	Indo-Pacific	amongst coralline algae in rock pools	Benham (1911)
INCERTAE SEDIS			
unidentified sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
Phylum MOLLUSCA			
Class POLYPLACOPHORA			
LEPTOCHITONIDAE			
<i>Leptochiton norfolcensis</i> [Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Leptochiton norfolcensis subtropicalis</i>]	endemic	Intertidal to shallow subtidal, under stones	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Parachiton mestayerae</i> [Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Leptochiton (Parachiton) mestayerae</i>]	endemic	Intertidal to 45 m, under stones	Brook & Marshall (1998); Gardner <i>et al.</i> (2006)
ISCHNOCHITONIDAE			
<i>Ischnochiton intermedius</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>I. kermadecensis</i>]	Kermadecs, Norfolk	Intertidal to 10 m, under stones	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
CALLOCHITONIDAE			
<i>Eudoxochiton nobilis</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>E. perplexus</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs	Shallow subtidal rocky reefs	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
MOPALIIDAE			
<i>Plaxiphora caelata</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>P. mixta</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs	Intertidal to shallow subtidal, in crevices	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Plaxiphora</i> sp. (NMNZ M.217056)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
CHITONIDAE			
<i>Onithochiton oliveri</i>	endemic	Intertidal in crevices	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Rhyssoplax exasperata</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>R. corypheus</i>]	endemic	Shallow subtidal, beneath stones	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Sypharochiton themeropsis</i> [as <i>Chiton themeropsis</i>]	endemic	Intertidal to shallow subtidal, in crevices	Brook & Marshall (1998)
Class GASTROPODA			
NACELLIDAE			
<i>Cellana craticulata</i> [Iredale 1910 as <i>Helcioniscus craticulatus</i> ; Oliver 1915 as <i>C. craticulatus</i> , <i>C. c. prolixus</i> , <i>C. hedleyi</i> , <i>C. scopulinus</i> and <i>C. vulcanius</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Cellana craticulatus</i>]	endemic	intertidal and shallow subtidal	Iredale (1910); Oliver (1915); Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986); Brook & Marshall (1998)
PATELLIDAE			
<i>Scutellastra kermadecensis</i> [Iredale 1910 as <i>Ancistromesius kermadecensis</i> ; Fleming 1973 and Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Patella (Scutellastra) kermadecensis</i> ; Schiel <i>et al.</i> 1986 as <i>P. kermadecensis</i>]	endemic	intertidal to 3 m	Iredale (1910); Oliver (1915); Fleming (1973); Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986); Brook & Marshall (1998); Wood & Gardner (2007)
ANATOMIDAE			
<i>Anatoma</i> sp. cf. <i>aupouria</i> (AK.78544, NMNZ M.227088)	Kermadecs, Norfolk	low intertidal, on algal covered rocks	Brook & Marshall (1998)
SCISSURELLIDAE			
<i>Larocheopsis macrostoma</i>	endemic		Geiger & Marshall (2012)
<i>Sinezona macleani</i>	Kermadecs, Fiji, New Caledonia, Indonesia	1000 m, off Curtis Is.; elsewhere 25–830 m	Geiger (2006)
<i>Sinezona pacifica</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Schismope pacificus</i> ; subsequently as <i>Sinezona pacificus</i> and <i>Daizona pacifica</i>]	Kermadecs, Norfolk	stones and biogenic substrata, low water to 100 m depth	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998); Marshall (2002)
FISSURELLIDAE			
<i>Diodora bollonsi</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Emarginula (Subzeidora) connectens</i>	Lord Howe, Norfolk, Kermadecs		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Emarginula</i> sp. (AK.79277, NMNZ M.225687)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
ATAPHRIDAE			
<i>Acremodontina kermadecensis</i>	endemic	165–220 m off Raoul Island with abundant alcyonarians, gorgonians and sponges – trochaclidids are usually found in the cavities of glass sponges (Porifera: Hexactinellida)	Marshall (1995)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
CHILODONTIDAE			
<i>Herpetopoma foveolata</i>	endemic	5–30 m, under stones	Brook & Marshall (1998)
TURCICIDAE			
<i>Brookula stibarochila</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
CALLIOSTOMATIDAE			
<i>Calliostoma (Fautor) consobrinum</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Calliostoma</i> sp. 6		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
TROCHIDAE			
<i>Clanculus (Clanculopsis) atypicus</i>	endemic	low water to 15 m, under stones	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Monilea incerta</i>	endemic	low water to 47 m, in gravel	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Stomatella (Gena) oliveri</i>	endemic	low water to 45 m, under stones	Brook & Marshall (1998)
SOLARIELLIDAE			
<i>Solariella</i> sp. 2		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
TURBINIDAE			
<i>Tectus royanus</i>	endemic	subtidal to 20 m	Brook & Marshall (1998); Gardner <i>et al.</i> (2006)
CROSSEIDAE			
<i>Crossea</i> sp. cf. <i>miranda</i> (NMNZ M.25470)	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
LIOTIIDAE			
<i>Pareuchelus</i> sp. (NMNZ M.226877) [otherwise only known from fossils]		dead specimens 38–274 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
SKENIDAE			
<i>Philorene texturata</i>	endemic		Oliver (1915), Brook & Marshall (1998)
ANGARIIDAE			
<i>Angaria delphinus</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>A. tyria</i> and <i>A. distorta</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	Low water to 45 m, on algal covered rock	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
COLLONIIDAE			
<i>Argalista</i> sp. (NMNZ M.226949)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Leptothyra kermadecensis</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Leptothyra picta</i>]	endemic	5–40 m, in gravel and shelly sand	Oliver (1915); Marshall (1979); Brook & Marshall (1998)
?PHASIANELLIDAE			
sp. A (NMNZ M.225701)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
NERITIDAE			
<i>Nerita (Lisanerita) melanotragus</i> [Brook & Marshall (1998) as <i>Nerita atramentosa</i>]	Australia, Lord Howe, Norfolk, New Zealand, Kermadecs	Intertidal rocky shores	Oliver (1915); Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Nerita (Ritena) plicata</i>	tropical Pacific	Intertidal rocky shores	Brook & Marshall (1998)
CERITHIIDAE			
<i>Cerithium abdutum</i>	tropical Pacific		Spencer <i>et al.</i> (2011)
<i>Cerithium atromarginatum</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>C. bayayi</i>]	tropical Pacific	Shallow subtidal, on algal covered rock	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Cerithium citrinum</i>	southwest Pacific	10–30 m, on algal covered rock	Brook & Marshall (1998)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Cerithium columna</i>	tropical Pacific	15–25 m, on algal covered rock	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Cerithium echinatum</i>	tropical Pacific	10–30 m, on algal covered rock	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Cerithium</i> sp. cf. <i>interstriatum</i>	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Cerithium matukense</i>	tropical Pacific		Spencer <i>et al.</i> (2011)
<i>Cerithium nesioticum</i>	tropical Pacific	15–25 m, on rock	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Cerithium ophioderma</i>	tropical Pacific		Spencer <i>et al.</i> (2011)
<i>Pseudovertagus clava</i>	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Royella sinon</i>	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
SCALIOLIDAE			
<i>Finella</i> sp. A (NMNZ M.227070)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Finella</i> sp. B (NMNZ M.227074)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Finella</i> sp. C (AK.83583, NMNZ M.227075)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Finella</i> sp. D (NMNZ M.225872)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
PLANAXIDAE			
<i>Hinea brasiliana</i>	Australia, Lord Howe, Norfolk, New Zealand, Kermadecs	Low intertidal, in crevices and beneath rocks (abundant)	Brook & Marshall (1998)
LITTORINIDAE			
<i>Austrolittorina antipodum</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Melaraphe unifasciata</i> ; Brook & Marshall (1998) as <i>Nodilittorina antipodum</i>]	Australia, Lord Howe, New Zealand, Kermadecs	Intertidal rocky shores	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Echinolittorina</i> (<i>Granulilittorina</i>) <i>cinerea</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Tectarius feejeensis</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Nodilittorina novaezelandiae</i>]	southwest Pacific	Intertidal rocky shores	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Echinolittorina</i> (<i>Granulilittorina</i>) <i>feejeensis</i> [Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Nodilittorina millegrana</i>]	southwest Pacific	Intertidal rocky shores	Brook & Marshall (1998)
CAPULIDAE			
<i>Antisabia</i> sp. cf. <i>foliacea</i> (AK.6429, NMNZ M.214533) [Oliver 1915 as <i>Hipponix foliacea</i>]	southwest Pacific		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Cerithioderma</i> sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
EATONIELLIDAE			
<i>Eatoniella iredalei</i>	endemic	Shallow subtidal, on algal covered rock	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Eatoniella</i> sp. (NMNZ M.225862)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
CINGULOPSIDAE			
<i>Eatonina</i> sp. (NMNZ M.227090)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Skenella</i> (<i>Rufodardanula</i>) sp. (AK.78509, NMNZ M.227101) [as <i>Rufodardanula</i> sp.]			Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Tubbreva</i> sp. (NMNZ M.227097)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
RASTODENTIDAE			
<i>Rastodens electra</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
CYPRAEIDAE			
<i>Erosaria cernica</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Cypraea flaveola</i> ; Powell 1979 as <i>E. c. tomlini</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Cypraea cernica</i>]	tropical Pacific		Oliver (1915); Powell (1979); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Erosaria poraria</i> [as <i>Cypraea poraria</i>]	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Luria isabella</i> [as <i>Cypraea Isabella</i>]	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Lyncina vitellus</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Cypraea carneola</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Cypraea vitellus</i>]	southwest Pacific		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Monetaria caputserpentis</i> [as <i>Cypraea caputserpentis</i>]	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Monetaria moneta</i> [as <i>Cypraea moneta</i>]	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Talostolida teres</i> [as <i>Cypraea teres</i>]	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Talparia talpa</i> [as <i>Cypraea talpa</i>]	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
OVULIDAE			
<i>Ovula costellata</i>	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Ovula ovum</i>	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Phenacovolva rosea</i>	Indo-Pacific		Spencer <i>et al.</i> (2011)
NATICIDAE			
<i>Mammilla simiae</i> [Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Polinices (Mammilla) simiae</i>]	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Naticarius orientalis</i> [as <i>Natica orientalis</i>]	southwest Pacific	sand, low water to 20 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Notocochlis gualteriana</i> [as <i>Natica gualteriana</i>]	tropical Pacific	shelly sand, low water to 20 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Polinices tawhitirahia</i>	Norfolk, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Tanea lemniscata</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Natica sagittata</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>N. lemniscata</i>]	southwest Pacific	sand, low water to 20 m	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
ATLANTIDAE			
<i>Atlanta brunnea</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Atlanta fusca</i>]	cosmopolitan in warm seas	pelagic	Oliver (1915); Spencer <i>et al.</i> (2011)
<i>Atlanta gaudichaudi</i> [as <i>Halopsyche gaudichaudi</i>]	cosmopolitan in warm seas	pelagic	Murray (1895)
ANABATHRIDAE			
<i>Amphithalamus (Notoscrobs) sundayensis</i>	Kermadecs, Norfolk	Shallow subtidal, on algal covered rocks	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Anabathron (Scrobs) sp. aff. ovatus</i> (AK.78496, NMNZ M.227089)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
BARLEEIDAE			
<i>Fictonoba oliveri</i> [Oliver (1915) as <i>Onoba carnosus</i>]	endemic		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
RISSOIDAE			
<i>Alvania kermadecensis</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Benthonella</i> sp. (NMNZ, MF25554)		402–366 m, Raoul Island	Ponder (1985)
<i>Manzonia (Simulamerelina)</i> sp. aff. <i>longinqua</i> (AK.78525, NMNZ M.212370) [Oliver 1915 as <i>Merelina pisinna</i>]	Kermadecs, Norfolk Island		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Manzonia (Simulamerelina)</i> sp. (AK.78521)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Onoba kermadecensis</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>O. candidissima</i> ; Powell 1927 as <i>Austronoba kermadecensis</i>]	endemic		Oliver (1915); Powell (1927); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Pusillina (Haurakia) wallacei</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Rissoina costata</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>R. plicata</i> and <i>R. angasi</i>]	tropical Pacific	Low water to 15m, under stones	Powell (1927); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Rissoina (Apataxia) miltozona</i> [Sleurs 1993 synonymised this species with <i>R. cerithiiformis</i>]	Indo-Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Rissoina</i> sp. (AK.78517)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Schwartziella (Pandalosia) scalariformis</i>	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Stosicia (Isseliella) chiltoni</i>	Easter Is., Pitcairn, Kermadecs		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Stosicia (Isseliella) polytropa</i>	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Zebina bidentata</i> [Oliver (1915) as <i>Z. cooperi</i>]	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
ELACHISINIDAE			
<i>Elachisina</i> sp. (AK.83551)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
TORNIDAE			
<i>Cyclostremiscus</i> sp. (NMNZ M.226735)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Cyclostremiscus</i> sp. cf. <i>mareletopoma</i> (NMNZ M.227082)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
CAECIDAE			
<i>Caecum (Brochina) maori</i> [Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Caecum (Brochina) solitarium</i>]	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
ASSIMINEIDAE			
<i>Assiminea vulgaris</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>A. nitida</i>]	North Island, Kermadecs	Splash zone, on rock	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Suterilla neozelanica</i> [Powell 1979 as <i>Assiminea (Suterilla) neozelanica</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs	Splash zone, on rocks amongst decaying algae	Powell (1979); Brook & Marshall (1998)
VERMETIDAE			
<i>Dendropoma</i> sp. (AK.98052, NMNZ M.224488)		Low water to 30 m, on rock and shell	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Serpulorbis</i> sp. (AK.77742, NMNZ M.214592)		Low intertidal to 5m, on rock	Brook & Marshall (1998)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
STROMBIDAE			
<i>Canarium haemastoma</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Strombus elegans</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>S. haemastoma</i>]	southwest Pacific		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Canarium mutabilis</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Strombus urceus</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>S. mutabilis</i>]	southwest Pacific		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Euprotomus vomer</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Alata aratrum</i> ; Bozzetti & Sargent 2011 as <i>Euprotomus kiwi</i>]	Indo-Pacific		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Thersistrombus thersites</i> [Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Strombus thersites</i>]	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
CASSIDAE			
<i>Casmaria perryi</i>	Easter Is., Pitcairn, Kermadecs, New Zealand, Norfolk, Lord Howe, Australia		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Oocorys sulcata</i>	widespread	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Semicassis royanum</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Semicassis sophia</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Cassudea pyrum</i>]	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
HIPPONICIDAE			
<i>Sabia conica</i> [Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Hipponix conicus</i>]	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
TONNIDAE			
<i>Malea pomum</i>	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Tonna melanostoma</i>	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Tonna perdix</i>	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
BURSIDAE			
<i>Bursa granularis</i>	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Bursa rosa</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>B. mammata</i>]	southwest Pacific	sand pockets on reefs, 10–40 m	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Bursa verrucosa</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>B. papilla</i>]	Australia, Lord Howe, Norfolk, New Zealand, Kermadecs	rocky reefs, low water to 30 m	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Tutufa bufo</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Bursa siphonata</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 also as <i>B. bubo lissostoma</i>]	southwest Pacific	rocky reefs, 5–30 m	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
FICIDAE			
<i>Thalassocyon tui</i>	North Island, Kermadecs	746–2640 m	Dell (1967); Powell (1979)
RANELLIDAE			
<i>Cabestana spengleri</i>	Australia, Norfolk Is., New Zealand, Kermadecs	rocky reefs, low water to 10 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Cabestana tabulata</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Cymatium waterhousei</i>]	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Charonia lampas</i>	Australia, Norfolk Is., New Zealand, Kermadecs	rocky reefs, low water to 10 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Charonia tritonis</i>	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Monoplex exaratus</i> [as <i>Cymatium (Monoplex) exaratum</i>]	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Monoplex nicobaricus</i> [as <i>Cymatium (Monoplex) nicobaricum</i>]	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Monoplex parthenopeus</i> [as <i>Cymatium (Monoplex) parthenopeum</i>]	southwest Pacific	rocky reefs, low water to 10 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Ranularia dunkeri</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Cymatium dunkeri</i> ; Brooks & Marshall 1998 as <i>C. (Ranularia) iredalei</i>]	southwest Pacific		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Turritriton labiosus</i> [as <i>Cymatium (Turritriton) labiosum</i>]	worldwide	rocky reefs, low water to 20 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Ranella australasia</i>	Australia, Lord Howe, Norfolk, New Zealand, Kermadecs	rocky reefs, low water to 20 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Sassia parkinsonia</i>	Australia, Lord Howe, Norfolk, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Brook & Marshall (1998)
VANIKORIDAE			
<i>Vanikoro wallacei</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
HALOCERATIDAE			
<i>Zygoceras tropidophora</i>	New Caledonia, Kermadecs		Spencer <i>et al.</i> (2011)
TRIVIIDAE			
<i>Proterato lachryma</i>	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Proterato</i> sp. (AK.78518, NMNZ M.226985)	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Trivellona valerieae</i>	New Caledonia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Trivirostra oryza</i> [as <i>Trivia (Trivirostra) oryza</i>]	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Trivirostra pellucidula</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Trivia desirabilis</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Trivia (Trivirostra) pellucidula</i>]	tropical Pacific	cryptic, in crevices	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
VELUTINIDAE			
<i>Lamellaria ophione</i> [Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Lamellaria</i> sp. (AK.132093)]	North Island, Kermadecs		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
XENOPHORIDAE			
<i>Xenophora neozelanica kermadecensis</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>X. corrugata</i>]	endemic		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
EPITONIIDAE			
<i>Alora billeeana</i> [as <i>Epitonium billeeana</i>]	southwest Pacific	on <i>Tubastrea</i> and <i>Rhizopsammia</i> , 10–25 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Amaea (Scalina) thielei</i>	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Cycloscala</i> sp. cf. <i>hyalina</i> (NMNZ M.225868) [as <i>Epitonium</i> sp. cf. <i>hyalinum</i>]	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Epitonium</i> sp. (NMNZ M.225813)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Gyroscalea</i> (<i>Pomiscala</i>) <i>lamellosa</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Epitonium perplexum</i>]	southwest Pacific		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Opalia</i> sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
JANTHINIDAE			
<i>Janthina exigua</i>	cosmopolitan in warm seas	epipelagic	Oliver (1915)
<i>Janthina janthina</i> [as <i>Janthina violacea</i>]	cosmopolitan in warm seas	epipelagic	Oliver (1915)
<i>Janthina umbilicata</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Janthina globosa</i> in part]	cosmopolitan in warm seas	epipelagic	Oliver (1915); Spencer <i>et al.</i> (2011)
<i>Recluzia rollandiana</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>R. lutea</i>]	cosmopolitan in warm seas	epipelagic	Oliver (1915); Spencer <i>et al.</i> (2011)
ACLIDIDAE			
<i>Larochella</i> sp. (AK.79280, NMNZ M.226768)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
EULIMIDAE			
<i>Asterophila</i> sp.	endemic	endoparasite of asteroids	Spencer <i>et al.</i> (2011)
<i>Eulima perspicua</i>			Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Fuscipex ophioacanthicola</i>	endemic	parasitic on <i>Ophioacantha</i> sp., 1189–1225 m	Warén (1981)
<i>Melanella kermadecensis</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Melanella perplexa</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Melanella spinosa</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Ophieulima fuscoapicata</i>	endemic	parasitic on <i>Ophiactis profundis</i> , 1189–1225 m	Warén (1981)
<i>Punctifera ophiomoerae</i>	endemic	parasitic on <i>Ophiomoeris obstricta</i> , 1189–1225 m	Warén (1981)
<i>Pyramidelloides</i> (<i>Teretianax</i>) <i>suteri</i> [Ponder 1985 as <i>Teretianax suteri</i>]	southwest Pacific		Ponder (1985); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Stilapex</i> sp.	endemic	parasitic on <i>Ophiothrix oliveri</i> , 29 m	Warén (1981); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Stilifer</i> sp.	endemic	parasite of <i>Acheronaster tumidus</i> , 110–146 m	Warén (1981)
ACLIDIDAE			
<i>Graphis sculpturata</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
CERITHIOPSIDAE			
<i>Ataxocerithium</i> sp. (AK.79279, NMNZ M.227011)	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Cerithiopsis powelli</i>	Easter Is., Kermadecs, New Zealand		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Sundaya exquisita</i>	endemic	10–30 m, gravel	Oliver (1915)
<i>Sundaya tuberculata</i>	Kermadecs, New Zealand		Brook & Marshall (1998); Spencer <i>et al.</i> (2011)
sp. A (NMNZ M.262498)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. B (NMNZ M.223360)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. C (AK.83554, NMNZ M.223363)			Brook & Marshall (1998)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
sp. D (NMNZ M.223371) [Oliver (1915) as <i>Joculator pinea</i>]			Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. E (AK.83553, NMNZ M.212406) [Oliver 1915 as <i>Joculator aelomitres</i>]			Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. F (NMNZ M.225736)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. G (NMNZ M.227060)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. H (AK.83577, NMNZ M.223366)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. I (AK.83547, M.223367)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. J (NMNZ M.225880)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. K (NMNZ M.262497)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. L (AK.83560, M.223361)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. M (AK.83586, NMNZ M.223368)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
TRIPHORIDAE			
<i>Bouchettriphora pallida</i>	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Euthymella</i> sp. (NMNZ M.262681)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Iniforis</i> sp. cf. <i>chaperi</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Triphora jousseaumi</i>]	southwest Pacific		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Mastonia</i> sp. cf. <i>evanida</i> (AK.79290, NMNZ M.230810)	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Mesophora granosa</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Metaxia exaltata</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Metaxia kermadecensis</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Nototriphora aupouria</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Nototriphora</i> sp. aff. <i>aupouria</i> (AK.79296, NMNZ M.223741)	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Sagenotriphora ampulla</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Subulophora rutilans</i>	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Subulophora</i> sp. (AK.94761, NMNZ M.214588)	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Viriola cancellata</i>	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Viriola</i> sp. cf. <i>intergranosa</i> (NMNZ M.227340) [Oliver 1915 as <i>Sinistroseila incisus</i>]	southwest Pacific		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Viriola</i> sp. cf. <i>vulpina</i> (AK.79293, NMNZ M.227054)	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. A (AK.79274, NMNZ M.212380) [Oliver (1915) as <i>Triphora granifera</i>]			Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. B (AK.79288, NMNZ M.227044)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. C (AK.79273, NMNZ M.223375)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. D (NMNZ M.227047)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. E (AK.79286, NMNZ M.214589)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. F (NMNZ M.214590)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. G (NMNZ M.227052)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. H (NMNZ M.214591)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. I (NMNZ M.262682)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. J (AK.79284)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. K (AK.79281)			Brook & Marshall (1998)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
BUCCINIDAE			
<i>Engina spica</i> [as <i>Cantharus</i> (<i>Enginella</i>) <i>spica</i>]	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Prodota iostoma</i> [as <i>Cantharus</i> (<i>Prodota</i>) <i>iostomus</i>]	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Pisania hedleyi</i>	endemic	under stones, low water to 20 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
BUCCINULIDAE			
<i>Aeneator recens</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	284–521 m	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Nassaria</i> (<i>Microfusus</i>) <i>spinigera</i> [Dell 1967 and Powell 1979 as <i>Benthindsia miriamae</i>]	western Pacific	seamounts, 530–680 m	Dell (1967); Powell (1979)
<i>Phos hirasei</i>	Indo-Pacific		Cernohorsky (1978)
<i>Phos</i> (<i>Strongylocera</i>) <i>textilis</i>	tropical Pacific	sand pockets on reefs, 15 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
COLUMBELLIDAE			
<i>Euplica varians</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Columbella varians</i> and <i>C. versicolor</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Pyrene varians</i>]	tropical Pacific	under stones, low water	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Mitrella ligula</i>	tropical Pacific	sand pockets on reefs, 15 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Mitrella</i> sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Zafra fuscolineata</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Zafra kermadecensis</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
FASCIOLARIIDAE			
<i>Chryseofusus chrysdomoides</i> [as <i>Fusinus chrysdomoides</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Fusinus genticus</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>F. toreuma</i> ; Powell 1967 as <i>F. galathea</i>]	Pitcairn, Kermadecs, New Zealand, Norfolk	rock and gravel, 5–118 m	Oliver (1915); Powell (1967); Brook & Marshall (1998)
NASSARIIDAE			
<i>Nassarius ephamillus</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Nassarius</i> (<i>Telasco</i>) <i>gaudiosus</i>	tropical Pacific	sand, low water to 47 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Nassarius</i> (<i>Niothoa</i>) <i>nodifer</i> [Oliver (1915) as <i>Arcularia scalaris</i> ; Brook & Marshall (1998) as <i>Nassarius nodiferus</i>]	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Nassarius</i> (<i>Alectrion</i>) <i>spiratus</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Arcularia</i>]	Australia, Lord Howe, Norfolk, New Zealand, Kermadecs	sand, low water to 30 m	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
MURICIDAE			
<i>Babelomurex lischkeanus</i>	Indo-Pacific	91–273 m	Marshall & Oliverio (2009)
<i>Coralliophila bulbiformis</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>C. nivea</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	on scleractinian corals, 15–29 m	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998); Marshall & Oliverio (2009)
<i>Coralliophila monodonta</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Quoyula madreporarium</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Q. monodonta</i>]	Indo-Pacific	on <i>Pocillopora damicornis</i> , 0–27 m	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998); Marshall & Oliverio (2009)
<i>Coralliophila radula</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>C. neritoidea</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	on scleractinian corals, 0–30 m	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998); Marshall & Oliverio (2009)
<i>Coralliophila sertata</i>	southern Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	on antipatharian corals, 79–805 m	Marshall & Oliverio (2009)
<i>Coralliophila</i> sp. aff. <i>sertata</i>	North Island, Kermadecs	among anemones, 0–48 m	Marshall & Oliverio (2009)
<i>Coralliophila solutistoma</i>	western Pacific	111–490 m	Marshall & Oliverio (2009)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Coralliophila squamosissima</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>C. lischkeana</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Coralliophila sertata</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	associated with zoanthid and anemones, 0–23 m	Oliver (1915); Marshall & Oliverio (2009)
<i>Dicathais orbita</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Neothais</i> <i>succincta</i>]	Australia, Lord Howe, Norfolk, New Zealand, Kermadecs	rocky intertidal	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Favartia garretti</i> [as <i>Hexaplex puniceus</i>]	tropical and subtropical western and central Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Hirtomurex marshalli</i>	southwest Pacific	350–850 m	Marshall & Oliverio (2009)
<i>Hirtomurex tangaroa</i>	North Island, Kermadecs	698–1140 m	Marshall & Oliverio (2009)
<i>Latiaxis pilsbryi</i>	western Pacific	366–422 m	Marshall & Oliverio (2009)
<i>Leptoconchus</i> sp. [Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Magilus antiquus</i> in part]	southwest Pacific	on scleractinian coral, 27–29 m	Marshall & Oliverio (2009)
<i>Maculotrion serriale</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>M. bracteatus</i>]	tropical Pacific		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Magilus</i> sp. cf. <i>antiquus</i> [Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>M.</i> <i>antiquus</i>]	Indo-Pacific	within hermatypic coral colonies	Brook & Marshall (1998); Marshall & Oliverio (2009)
<i>Mipus matsumotoi</i>	Indo-West Pacific	465–756 m	Marshall & Oliverio (2009)
<i>Morula (Oppomorus) nodulifera</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>M. chaidea</i>]	tropical Pacific	rocky reefs, low water to 20 m	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Morula palmeri</i> [Oliver (1915) as <i>Neothais dealbata</i>]	Norfolk, New Zealand, Kermadecs	rock and gravel, low water to 45 m	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Neothais smithi</i> [Schiel <i>et al.</i> 1986 as <i>Morula</i> (<i>Neothais</i>) <i>smittii</i> ; Gardner <i>et al.</i> 2006 as <i>Morula smittii</i>]	Lord Howe, Norfolk, New Zealand, Kermadecs	rocky reefs, low water to 20 m	Morton & Miller (1968); Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986); Brook & Marshall (1998); Gardner <i>et al.</i> (2006)
<i>Poirieria zelandica</i> [as <i>Murex</i> (<i>Phyllonotus</i>) <i>zelandicus</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs	1097 m, volcanic mud and pumice	Murray (1895)
<i>Rhizochilus</i> sp. cf. <i>antipathum</i>	southwest Pacific	on antipatharian corals, 70 m	Marshall & Oliverio (2009)
<i>Trophon subtropicalis</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
COSTELLARIIDAE			
<i>Vexillum (Costellaria)</i> <i>angustissimum</i>	tropical Pacific	gravel, 20–50 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Vexillum (Costellaria) castum</i>	tropical Pacific		Cernohorsky (1978)
<i>Vexillum (Costellaria) iredalei</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Vexillum (Costellaria) sculptile</i>	tropical Pacific		Cernohorsky (1978)
CYSTISCIDAE			
<i>Cystiscus</i> sp. (AK.78470, NMNZ M.212384) [Oliver 1915 as <i>Marginella angasi</i>]			Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Granulina</i> sp. cf. <i>bougei</i>			Spencer <i>et al.</i> (2011)
<i>Pugnus parvus</i>	Australia, Kermadecs		Brook & Marshall (1998)
HARPIDAE			
<i>Harpa amouretta</i>	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
MARGINELLIDAE			
<i>Serrata raoulica</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Marginella mustelina</i> ; Powell 1979 as <i>Marginella</i> sp.; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Serrata</i> sp. aff. <i>mustelina</i>]	endemic		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998); Marshall (2004)
<i>Serrata</i> sp. (AK.78542, NMNZ M.227078) [Powell 1979 as <i>Marginella</i> sp.]			Powell (1979); Brook & Marshall (1998)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
MITRIDAE			
<i>Cancilla (Ziba) cernohorskyi</i>	Pitcairn, Kermadecs, Lord Howe		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Cancilla (Ziba) cf. rehderi</i>			Cernohorsky (1978)
<i>Cancilla (Ziba) kermadecensis</i>	endemic		Cernohorsky (1978)
<i>Mitra carbonaria</i>	Australia, Norfolk Is., New Zealand, Kermadecs		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Mitra mitra</i>	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Mitra (Nebularia) coronata</i>	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Mitra (Strigatella) fastigium</i>	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Mitra (Strigatella) typha</i>	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Neocancilla takiisaoui</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Mitra lanceolata</i>]	tropical Pacific	gravel, 68 m	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
?Mitridae sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
VOLUTIDAE			
<i>Lyria insignata</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>L. insignita</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Lyria nucleus</i>]	Australia, Lord Howe, Norfolk, New Zealand, Kermadecs	sand and fine gravel, 10–30 m	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
VOLUTOMITRIDAE			
<i>Microvoluta royana</i>	southwest Pacific		Cernohorsky (1978)
OLIVIDAE			
<i>Amalda (Baryspira) raoulensis</i>	endemic	presumably in subtidal sediments	Brook & Marshall (1998)
BORSONIIDAE			
<i>Apaturreis expeditionis</i> [Oliver (1915) as <i>Mitramorpha</i>]		gravel, 31–47 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
CONIDAE			
<i>Asprella bruuni</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>C. maculosus</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Conus bruuni</i>]	tropical Pacific	reefs, coarse sand and gravel, 15–85 m	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Calamiconus lischkeanus</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Conus kermadecensis</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Conus lischkeanus</i>]	tropical Pacific	reefs, low water to 50 m, common amongst algae	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Cylinder textile</i> [as <i>Conus textile</i>]	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Darioconus magnificus</i> [as <i>Conus magnificus</i>]	tropical Pacific	reefs, 15–30 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Endemoconus raoulensis</i> [as <i>Conus raoulensis</i>]	Kermadecs, Norfolk		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Harmoniconus sponsalis</i> [as <i>Conus sponsalis</i>]	tropical Pacific	algal covered reefs, 15 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Kioconus nielsenae</i> [Powell 1958 as <i>C. planorbis</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Conus nielsenii</i>]	tropical Pacific	gravel, 29–36 m	Powell (1958); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Lividoconus lividus</i> [as <i>Conus lividus</i>]	tropical Pacific	reefs, 10–20 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Miliariconus coronatus</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Conus minimus</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Conus coronatus</i>]	tropical Pacific	reefs, low water to 20 m	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Miliariconus miliaris</i> [as <i>Conus miliaris</i>]	tropical Pacific	reefs, 15 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Protostricoconus obscurus</i> [as <i>Conus obscurus</i>]	tropical Pacific	reef, 5 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Pionoconus striatus</i> [as <i>Conus striatus</i>]	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Rhizoconus capitaneus</i> [as <i>Conus capitaneus</i>]	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Rhizoconus miles</i> [as <i>Conus miles</i>]	tropical Pacific	reefs, low water to 20 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Virroconus chaldeus</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>C. vermiculatus</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Conus chaldeus</i>]	tropical Pacific		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Virgiconus coelinae</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Conus virgo</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Conus coelinae</i>]	tropical Pacific	reefs, 15–30 m	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Virgiconus flavidus</i> [as <i>Conus flavidus</i>]	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. A (NMNZ M.226945)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. B (NMNZ M.226700)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
CLATHURELLIDAE			
<i>Etrema hedleyi</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Lienardia roseocincta</i>	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Lienardia</i> sp.		gravel, 38 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
DRILLIIDAE			
<i>Iredalea subtropicalis</i>	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
MANGELIIDAE			
<i>Liracraea</i> sp.			Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Macteola interrupta</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Mangilia bella</i>]	tropical Pacific		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
RAPHITOMIDAE			
<i>Hemilienardia apiculata</i> [as <i>Lienardia (Hemilienardia)</i> <i>apiculata</i>]	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Kermia benhami</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Pontiothauma</i> sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
TEREBRIDAE			
<i>Hastula penicillata</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Terebra venosa</i>]	tropical Pacific		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Perirhoe circumcincta</i> [as <i>Terebra circumcincta</i>]	tropical Pacific	sand, 10–30 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Terenolla pygmaea</i>	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
TURRIDAE			
<i>Iotyrriis cingulifera</i> [as <i>Xenoturriis cingulifera</i>]	tropical Pacific	reefs, 10–20 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Xenoturriis millepunctata</i>	tropical Pacific		Powell (1976)
sp. 23		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. 24		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
ORBITESTELLIDAE			
<i>Boschitestella</i> sp. (AK.78506; NMNZ M.226888)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Orbitestella</i> sp. (NMNZ M.212378)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
ACTEONIDAE			
<i>Maxacteon flammeus</i> [as <i>Acteon variegatus</i>]	tropical Pacific	gravel, 37 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Pupa sulcata</i>	tropical Pacific	sand and fine gravel, 15–30 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
APLUSTRIDAE			
<i>Hydatina physis</i>	tropical Pacific	sand and fine gravel, 4–20 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Micromelo undatus</i>	tropical Pacific	fine gravel, 4 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
BULLINIDAE			
<i>Bullina lineata</i>	tropical Pacific	sand and fine gravel, low water to 20 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Bullina vitrea</i>	tropical Pacific	fine gravel, 4 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
CYLICHINIDAE			
<i>Cylichna thetidis</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Acteocina</i> cf. <i>apicina</i> [as <i>Tornatina</i> sp. cf. <i>apicina</i>]	Australia, Kermadecs	shelly sand and gravel, 20–30 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
ARCHITECTONICIDAE			
<i>Adelphotectonica reevei</i>	southwest Pacific		Spencer <i>et al.</i> (2011)
<i>Architectonica maxima</i>	southwest Pacific		Spencer <i>et al.</i> (2011)
<i>Granosolarium gemmiferum</i>	southwest Pacific		Spencer <i>et al.</i> (2011)
<i>Heliacus variegatus</i>	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Heliacus (Gyriscus) asteleformis</i>	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Heliacus (Torinista) implexus</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>H. stramineus</i>]	tropical Pacific		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Psilaxis oxytropis</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Architectonica radiata</i>]	tropical Pacific		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Solatisonax injussa</i>			Spencer <i>et al.</i> (2011)
<i>Solatisonax</i> aff. <i>alleryi</i>			Spencer <i>et al.</i> (2011)
<i>Spirolaxis argonauta</i>			Spencer <i>et al.</i> (2011)
<i>Spirolaxis cornuarietis</i>			Spencer <i>et al.</i> (2011)
<i>Spirolaxis rotulacatharina</i>			Spencer <i>et al.</i> (2011)
OMALOGYRIDAE			
<i>Ammonicera</i> sp. A (NMNZ M.227092)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Ammonicera</i> sp. B (AK.78504; NMNZ M.226891)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
PYRAMIDELLIDAE			
<i>Besla insularis</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Eulimella inexpectata</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Epigrus gracilis</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Epigrus insularis</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Epigrus</i> sp. aff. <i>gracilis</i> (AK.83543, NMNZ M.214543)	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Herviera</i> sp. cf. <i>isidella</i> (AK.78478; NMNZ M.225837)	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Hinemoa punicea</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Miralda austropacifica</i>	Kermadecs, Norfolk		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Odostomia</i> sp. cf. <i>clara</i> (NMNZ M.212407)	Australia, Kermadecs		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Odostomia</i> sp. cf. <i>metata</i> (NMNZ M.212398)	Australia, Kermadecs		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Otopleura mitralis</i>	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Pyramidella sulcata</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>P. terebelloides</i>]	tropical Pacific	sand patches on reefs, 10–20 m	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Pyramidella terebellum</i>	tropical Pacific	sand, 42–47 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Terelimella</i> sp. (AK.98054)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Turbonilla oceanica</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
RISSEOELLIDAE			
<i>Rissoella (Jeffreysiella) secunda</i>	Lord Howe, Kermadecs		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Rissoella</i> sp. (NMNZ M.225853)		sand, 22–27 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
BULLIDAE			
<i>Bulla vernicosa</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Bullaria peasiana</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Bulla angasi</i>]	tropical Pacific		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
HAMINOEIDAE			
<i>Haminoea</i> sp. (AK.83561; NMNZ M.212450)	Kermadecs, Norfolk		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Limulatys</i> sp. cf. <i>muscarius</i> (AK.78477, NMNZ M.227014)	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
PHILINIDAE			
<i>Philine</i> sp. A (AK.78469, NMNZ M.212480)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Philine</i> sp. B (NMNZ M.226608)		gravel, 42–47 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
AGLAJIDAE			
<i>Chelidonura hirundinina</i>	Indo - West Pacific	reef, 12 m; Raoul Is., 19 March 2006	Rudman (2006)
APLYSIIDAE			
<i>Aplysia (Varria) dactylomela</i>	tropical Pacific	algal covered reefs, low intertidal to immediate subtidal	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Aplysia (Varria) extraordinaria</i>	tropical Pacific	sand and fine gravel, low water to 30 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Aplysia (Pruvotaplysia) parvula</i>	cosmopolitan	algal covered reefs, low intertidal to immediate subtidal	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Dolabrifera brazieri</i>	Australia, Lord Howe, Norfolk, New Zealand, Kermadecs	reefs and gravel, intertidal and shallow subtidal	Morton & Miller (1968); Brook & Marshall (1998)
OXYNOIDAE			
<i>Oxynoe</i> sp. cf. <i>viridis</i>	tropical Pacific	algal covered reefs, low intertidal to immediate subtidal	Brook & Marshall (1998)
JULIIDAE			
<i>Julia exquisita</i>	Indo-Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
VOLVATELLIDAE			
<i>Volvatella</i> sp. [as <i>Arthessa</i> sp.]		intertidal <i>Caulerpa</i> beds	Morton & Miller (1968)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
UMBRACULIDAE			
<i>Umbraculum umbraculum</i>	tropical Pacific	reefs, low water to 10 m	Marshall (1981); Willan & Morton (1984); Brook & Marshall (1998)
PLEUROBRANCHIDAE			
<i>Berthellina citrina</i>	Indo-Pacific	reefs, shallow subtidal	Brook & Marshall (1998)
CHROMODORIDIDAE			
<i>Goniobranchus rufomaculatus</i>	Indo-Pacific	reefs, 5 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Glossodoris aeruginosa</i>	Great Barrier Reef, New Caledonia, Kermadecs		photographed by P. Mesley, Raoul Is., March 2006
DISCODORIDIDAE			
<i>Halgerda willeyi</i>	Indo-West Pacific	reefs, 10–30 m	Brook (1999); Skipworth (2006a)
PHYLLIDIIDAE			
<i>Phyllidiella pustulosa</i>	Indo-Pacific	reefs, 6–38 m	Brook & Marshall (1998); Skipworth (2006b)
POLYCERIDAE			
<i>Heteroplocamus pacificus</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Euplocamus pacificus</i>]	endemic	volcanic mud, 1152 m; Challenger station 170a	Murray (1895); Spencer <i>et al.</i> (2011)
FACELINIDAE			
<i>Phyllodesmium magnum</i>	Indo-Pacific	algal covered reef, 8 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Pteraeolidia ianthina</i>	Indo-Pacific	reefs, 5m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
? <i>Phidiana</i> sp. [det. W. B. Rudman, http://www.seaslugforum.net/find/16483]		reef, 12 m; Denham Bay, 22 March 2006	Skipworth (2006c)
TERGIPEDIDIDAE			
<i>Phestilla melanobrachia</i>	Indo-Pacific	ahermatypic dendrophyllid corals, 10–20 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
SIPHONARIIDAE			
<i>Siphonaria raoulensis</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>S. raoulensis</i> , <i>S. amphibia</i> , <i>S. cheesemani</i> , <i>S. macauleyensis</i> , <i>S. macauleyensis perplexa</i>]	endemic	intertidal reef and boulders	Oliver (1915); Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986); Brook & Marshall (1998); Wood & Gardner (2007)
<i>Williamia radiata nutata</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Roya nutatus</i> ; Powell 1979 as <i>R. kermadecensis</i>]	tropical Pacific	intertidal	Oliver (1915); Powell (1979); Brook & Marshall (1998)
ELLOBIIDAE			
<i>Leuconopsis pacifica</i>	endemic	intertidal	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Melampus luteus</i>	tropical Pacific	intertidal	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Melampus albus</i>	tropical Pacific	intertidal	Brook & Marshall (1998)
TRIMUSCULIDAE			
<i>Trimusculus conica</i> [as <i>Gadinia conica</i>]	Australia, Norfolk Is., New Zealand, Kermadecs	under boulders, low intertidal	Brook & Marshall (1998)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
Class BIVALVIA			
NUCULIDAE			
<i>Pronucula kermadecensis</i>	Kermadecs, Norfolk	low water to 20 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
ARCIDAE			
<i>Acar plicata</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Arca reticulata</i> ; Iredale 1939 as <i>A. dubia kerma</i>]	tropical Pacific	crevices and under boulders, low intertidal to 130 m	Oliver (1915); Iredale (1939); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Barbatia</i> sp. cf. <i>nuttingi</i> (AK.78475, NMNZ M.214614)	tropical Pacific	crevices and under boulders, shallow subtidal	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Barbatia decussata</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Arca foliata</i>]	tropical Pacific		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Barbatia</i> sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Bentharca</i> sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Samacar</i> sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Limopsis</i> sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
PHILOBRYIDAE			
<i>Cosa</i> sp. (AK.83555, NMNZ M.214621) [Oliver 1915 as <i>Philobrya costata</i>]	endemic		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Philobrya</i> sp. (AK.83546, NMNZ M.2320777)	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
MYTILIDAE			
<i>Bathymodiolus tangaroa</i>	western Pacific	hydrothermal vents on Giggenbach and Macauley, 160–723 m	Marshall (2003); Jones & Vrijenhoek (2006); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Gigantidas gladius</i>	Kermdec Ridge	hydrothermal vents, 216–755 m	Marshall (2003); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Crenella</i> sp. (AK.83584, NMNZ M.225435)			Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Dacrydium</i> sp. aff. <i>pelseneeri</i> (AK.78468; NMNZ M.226795)		gravel, 80–274 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Trichomuscus barbatus</i> [Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Gregariella barbata</i>]	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	intertidal	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Lithophaga</i> sp. (NMNZ M.213891) [Oliver (1915) as <i>L. straminea</i>]			Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Muscus cumingianus</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>M. impacta</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>M.</i> <i>cumingiana</i>]	tropical Pacific		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Modiolus auriculatus</i>	tropical Pacific	intertidal reefs	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Septifer cumingii</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>S. bilocularis</i> ; Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Septifer</i> sp. cf. <i>bryanae</i>]	tropical Pacific	crevices and under boulders, low intertidal to 110 m	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Vulcanidas insolatus</i> [Smith <i>et al.</i> 2004 and Jones <i>et</i> <i>al.</i> 2005 as NZ-3 ‘squat morph’]	endemic	hydrothermal vents on Giggenbach and Macauley, 140–272 m	von Cosel & Marshall (2010); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
PINNIDAE			
<i>Streptopinna saccata</i>	tropical Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
PTERIIDAE			
<i>Pinctada maculata</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Pinclada vulgaris</i>]	tropical Pacific	rock pools and immediate subtidal	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Pteria avicular</i>	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
ISOGNOMONIDAE			
<i>Isognomon (Parviperna)</i> sp. cf. <i>nucleus</i> (AK.64293, NMNZ M.214626)	tropical Pacific	crevices, intertidal	Brook & Marshall (1998)
PECTINIDAE			
<i>Annachlamys iredalei</i>	southwest Pacific	attached to algae and cnidarians, 15–60 m	Dijkstra & Marshall (1997); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Pascahinnites coruscans</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>Chlamys cellularis</i> ; otherwise as <i>C. coruscans</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	intertidal–24 m	Oliver (1915); Dijkstra & Marshall (1997, 2008); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Cyclopecten fluctuatus</i>	Indo-West Pacific	225–566 m	Dijkstra & Marshall (2008)
<i>Cyclopecten bullatus</i>	Indo-West Pacific	82–460 m	Dijkstra & Marshall (2008)
<i>Mimachlamys sanguinea</i>	Indo-West Pacific	intertidal–74 m	Dijkstra & Marshall (2008)
<i>Pascahinnites coruscans coruscans</i>	Indo-West Pacific	intertidal–82 m	Dijkstra & Marshall (2008)
<i>Annachlamys iredalei</i>	Coral Sea to Kermadec Islands	15–183 m	Dijkstra & Marshall (2008)
<i>Pecten raoulensis</i>	endemic	50–146 m	Dijkstra & Marshall (1997; 2008); Brook & Marshall (1998)
PROPEAMUSSIIDAE			
<i>Cyclochlamys lemchei</i> [Powell 1958 as <i>Chlamydezza favus lemchei</i>]	Wallis & Futuna Island, Kermadecs	82–165 m	Dijkstra & Marshall (1997; 2008); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Cyclopecten horridus</i>	New Caledonia, Kermadecs	538–600 m	Dijkstra & Marshall (2008)
<i>Cyclopecten kermadecensis</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Pecten kermadecensis</i>]	endemic	1097–1225 m, volcanic mud and pumice	Murray (1895); Dijkstra & Marshall (1997; 2008)
<i>Parvamussium cristatellum</i>	Indo-West Pacific	348–549 m	Dijkstra & Marshall (2008)
<i>Parvamussium retiolum</i>	Coral Sea to Kermadecs	316–1000 m	Dijkstra & Marshall (2008)
<i>Parvamussium squalidulum</i>	Coral Sea to Kermadecs	146–610 m	Dijkstra & Marshall (2008)
<i>Propeamussium investigatoris</i>	Indo-West Pacific	292–621 m, on hard substrata	Dijkstra & Marshall (2008)
<i>Propeamussium sibogai</i>	Indo-West Pacific	589–725 m	Dijkstra & Marshall (2008)
SPONDYLIDAE			
<i>Spondylus nicobaricus</i> [Dijkstra & Marshall 1998 as <i>S. sparsispinosus</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	155–841 m, on reefs	Dijkstra & Marshall (2008); Huber (2010)
<i>Spondylus occidens</i> [Dijkstra & Marshall 2008 also as <i>S. jamarci</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	73–319 m	Dijkstra & Marshall (2008)
<i>Spondylus ostreoides</i>	endemic	950 m, volcanic mud; Challenger station 170	Murray (1895); Dijkstra & Marshall (2008)
<i>Spondylus proneri</i>	Indo-West Pacific	398 m	Dijkstra & Marshall (2008)
<i>Spondylus raoulensis</i>	endemic	under overhangs on reefs, 0–115 m	Brook & Marshall (1998); Gardner <i>et al.</i> (2006); Dijkstra & Marshall (2008)
ANOMIIDAE			
<i>Pododesmus (Monia)</i> sp. cf. <i>zelandius</i> (AK.78584, NMNZ M.222022)		attached to rock and bioclasts, 5–160 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
LIMIDAE			
<i>Divarilima sydneyensis</i>	Australia, Norfolk Is., New Zealand, Kermadecs	under stones, intertidal to 15 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Limatula (Limatuletta) insularis</i>	endemic		Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Limatula (Stabilima) oliveri</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>L. bullata</i>]	southwest Pacific		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Lima</i> sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
GRYPHAEIDAE			
<i>Parahyotissa</i> sp. [Brook & Marshall 1998 as <i>Saccostrea</i> sp. (NMNZ M.226969)]	Indo-West Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998); B. A. Marshall <i>pers. comm.</i>
LUCINIDAE			
<i>Bathyaustriella thionipta</i>	endemic	hydrothermal vents, Macauley cauldery, 480–500 m	Glover <i>et al.</i> (2004); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ctena bella</i>	tropical Pacific	shelly sand, low water to 30 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
UNGULINIDAE			
<i>Diplodonta</i> sp. aff. <i>rakiura</i> (NMNZ M.266058) [Oliver 1915 as <i>D. zelandica</i>]			Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
CHAMIDAE			
<i>Chama plinthota</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>C. foliacea</i>]	southwest Pacific	attached to rock, low water to 20 m	Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Chama</i> sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
LASAEIDAE			
<i>Lasaea</i> sp. aff. <i>rubra</i> (NMNZ M.256360) [Oliver (1915) as <i>L. miliaris</i>]		algal covered rock, low intertidal	Brook & Marshall (1998)
GALEOMMATIDAE			
<i>Scintilla stevensoni</i>	Norfolk, New Zealand, Kermadecs	crevices and under stones, low water to 20 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. A (AK.78479; NMNZ M.212464)		under stones, intertidal to 15 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
sp. B (AK.78569)	Kermadecs, Norfolk Island	under stones, 12 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
NEOLEPTONIDAE			
<i>Neolepton antipodum</i>	Norfolk, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Brook & Marshall (1998)
CRASSATELLIDAE			
<i>Crassatina iredalei</i> [as <i>Talabrica iredalei</i>]	endemic	gravel, 24–274 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
CARDIIDAE			
<i>Acrosterigma sorenseni</i> [as <i>Trachycardium sorenseni</i>]	endemic	shelly sand, 15–47 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
MACTRIDAE			
<i>Lutraria (Psammophila) bruuni</i> [Oliver 1915 as <i>L. magna</i>]	Kermadecs, Norfolk Island		Oliver (1915); Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Oxyperas belliana</i>	endemic	gravelly sand, 27–47 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
SEMELIDAE			
<i>Abra</i> sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ervilia bisculpta</i>	tropical Pacific	shelly sand and gravel, 20–40 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Ervilia sandwichensis</i>	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
TELLINIDAE			
<i>Tellina (Telinella) radians</i>	southwest Pacific	shelly fine gravel, 10–30 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
PSAMMOBIIDAE			
<i>Gari (Kermadysmea) galathea</i>			Willan (1993)
<i>Gari pusilla</i> [Powell 1958 as <i>Asaphis nana</i>]	southwest Pacific	shelly sand and fine gravel, 15–85 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Heteroglypta contraria</i>	southwest Pacific		Brook & Marshall (1998)
VENERIDAE			
<i>Globivenus toreuma</i>	tropical Pacific	shelly sand and fine gravel, low water to 35 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
CUSPIDARIIDAE			
<i>Austroneaera raoulensis</i>	endemic	shelly sand, 20–160 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
EUCIROIDAE			
<i>Euciroa</i> sp. 2		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
VERTICORDIIDAE			
<i>Spinospella deshayesiana</i> [as <i>S. ericia</i>]	south and central Indo-Pacific	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
POROMYIDAE			
<i>Cetomya</i> sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
Class CEPHALOPODA			
NAUTILIDAE			
<i>Nautilus macromphalus</i>	NE Australia, New Caledonia	steep faces of coral reefs; beach cast shell, not known if it occurs alive at the Kermadecs	Berry (1916)
<i>Nautilus pompilius</i>	Indo-West Pacific	steep faces of coral reefs; beach cast shell, not known if it occurs alive at the Kermadecs	Berry (1916)
SPIRULIDAE			
<i>Spirula spirula</i>	Tropical Atlantic and Indo-West Pacific	mesopelagic, migrates from 550–1000 m during the day to 100–300 m at night	Berry (1916); Powell (1979)
LYCOTEUTHIDIDAE			
<i>Nematolampus regalis</i>	widespread	pelagic	Berry (1913; 1914; 1916)
<i>Lampadioteuthis megaleia</i>	Kermadecs, North Atlantic	mesopelagic	Berry (1916); Young & Vecchione (2008)
ONYCHOTEUTHIDIDAE			
<i>Onychoteuthis aequimanus</i> [Berry as <i>Onychoteuthis banksii</i>]	cosmopolitan in tropical and subtropical waters	pelagic, 0–1000 m, usually 30–1000 m	Berry (1914; 1916); Bolstad (2007)
ENOPLOTEUTHIDIDAE			
<i>Abralia astrolineata</i>	Kermadecs, eastern Australia	mesopelagic	Berry (1914; 1916)
<i>Abraliopsis hoylei</i>	widespread, all oceans	pelagic	Berry (1914; 1916)
CRANCHIIDAE			
<i>Cranchia scabra</i>	widespread, subtropics	mesopelagic	Imber (1978)
<i>Leachia dislocata</i> [as <i>Leachia eschscholtzi</i>]	widespread, amphitropical	mesopelagic, 25 m to more than 300 m	Imber (1978)
<i>Taonius belone</i>	widespread, all oceans	mesopelagic, 377–4000 m	Imber (1978)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Megalocranchia maxima</i>	widespread, all oceans	mesopelagic, surface to 400 m	Imber (1978)
<i>Galiteuthis armata</i>	widespread, all oceans	mesopelagic, 300–1200 m	Imber (1978)
<i>Sandalops melancholicus</i>	widespread, subtropics	mesopelagic, >600 m	Imber (1978)
<i>Bathothauma lyromma</i>	widespread	mesopelagic, 100–300 m	Imber (1978)
<i>Teuthowenia pellucida</i> [Berry 1916 as <i>Megalocranchia pardus</i> ; Imber 1978 as <i>Fusocranchia pellucida</i> and <i>Teuthowenia megalops impennis</i> ; Powell 1979 as <i>M. pardus</i>]	widespread, Southern Hemisphere		Berry (1916); Imber (1978); Powell (1979)
OMMASTREPHIDAE			
<i>Eucleoteuthis luminosa</i>		pelagic	Berry (1914; 1916); Spencer <i>et al.</i> (2011)
<i>Ommastrephes bartramii</i> [Berry 1916 as <i>Sthenoteuthis bartramii</i>]	widespread, all tropical and temperate oceans	pelagic	Berry (1914; 1916)
VAMPYROTEUTHIDIDAE			
<i>Vampyroteuthis infernalis</i>	widespread	benthopelagic, 900–1100 m	Powell (1979)
AMPHITRETIDAE			
<i>Amphitretus pelagicus</i>		oceanic	Murray (1895); Berry (1916); O'Shea (1999)
BOLITAENIDAE			
<i>Japetella diaphana</i>		oceanic	O'Shea (1999)
GRIMPOTEUTHIDIDAE			
<i>Grimpoteuthis meangensis</i> [Berry 1916 as <i>Stauroteuthis meangensis</i> ; O'Shea 1999 as <i>Enigmatiteuthis meangensis</i> ; Collins & Villanueva 2006 as <i>Cirroteuthis meangensis</i>]		oceanic, deepwater, below 600 m	Berry (1916); Sweeney & Roper (1998); O'Shea (1999); Collins & Villanueva (2006)
OCTOPODIDAE			
<i>Callistoctopus kermadecensis</i> [Berry 1914 as <i>Polypus (Pinnoctopus?) kermadecensis</i> ; O'Shea 1999 as <i>Pinnoctopus kermadecensis</i>]	endemic	intertidal and shallow subtidal	Berry (1914, 1916); O'Shea (1999)
<i>Graneledone challengeri</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Eledone verrucosa</i> ; Berry 1916 as <i>Moschites challenger</i>]	endemic	benthic, deepwater below 700 m	Murray (1895); Berry (1916); Voss (1976); O'Shea (1999)
<i>Octopus oliveri</i> [Berry 1914 as <i>Polypus oliveri</i>]	Kermadecs and Japan	benthic, intertidal and shallow subtidal	Berry (1914, 1916); O'Shea (1999)
<i>Octopus</i> sp. 2 (NMNZ M.90311) [requires confirmation, record based upon juvenile specimens]	Northland and Kermadecs	benthic, 31–34 m (NZOI Stn. Z8666, Z8675)	O'Shea (1999)
<i>Tremoctopus robsonianus</i>		oceanic	O'Shea (1999)
OCYTHOIDAE			
<i>Ocythoe tuberculata</i>		oceanic	O'Shea (1999)
ARGONAUTIDAE			
<i>Argonauta argo</i>	widespread	oceanic	Berry (1916); O'Shea (1999)
<i>Argonauta nodosus</i>	widespread	oceanic	Berry (1916); O'Shea (1999)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
Phylum ARTHROPODA			
Subphylum Chelicerata			
Class Pycnogonida			
sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. 2		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. 3		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
Subphylum CRUSTACEA			
Class Maxillopoda			
AUGAPTILIDAE			
<i>Euaugaptilus palumbi</i>	cosmopolitan	mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Haloptilus acutifrons</i>	widespread	mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Haloptilus longicornis</i>	cosmopolitan, tropical-subtropical	epipelagic-mesopelagic, usually upper 200 m	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Haloptilus spiniceps</i>	cosmopolitan	epipelagic-mesopelagic, usually upper 300 m	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
HETERORHABDIDAE			
<i>Heterorhabdus abyssalis</i>	uncertain	mesopelagic-bathypelagic, usually deeper than 500 m	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Heterorhabdus caribbeanensis</i>	Southwest Pacific, North Atlantic	mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Heterorhabdus pacificus</i>	North and South Pacific, tropical-temperate	mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Heterorhabdus papilliger</i>	Southwest Pacific	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Heterorhabdus spinifrons</i>	cosmopolitan, tropical-subtropical	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
LUCICUTIIDAE			
<i>Lucicutia clausi</i>	cosmopolitan	mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Lucicutia cf. flavicornis</i>	Mediterranean, Southwest Pacific	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Lucicutia gemina</i>	Atlantic, Indo-West Pacific	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Lucicutia longiserrata</i>	widespread	bathypelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Lucicutia magna</i>	widespread	bathypelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Lucicutia ovalis</i>	cosmopolitan	epipelagic-bathypelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
METRIDINIDAE			
<i>Metridia brevicauda</i>	cosmopolitan	mesopelagic-abyssopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Metridia lucens</i>	widespread, possibly species complex	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Metridia venusta</i>	cosmopolitan	mesopelagic-bathypelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Pleuromamma abdominalis</i>	widespread, tropical-subtropical	mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Pleuromamma gracilis</i>	cosmopolitan	epipelagic-bathypelagic, vertical migrator	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Pleuromamma piseki</i>	Atlantic and Pacific, tropical-subtropical	mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Pleuromamma xiphias</i>	widespread, tropical-subtropical	mesopelagic-bathypelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
NULLOSETIGERIDAE			
<i>Nullosetigera helgae</i>	cosmopolitan	epipelagic-bathypelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
CALANIDAE			
<i>Calanoides macrocarinatus</i>	South Atlantic, Southwest Pacific	epipelagic-bathypelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1994)
<i>Cosmocalanus darwini</i>	cosmopolitan, tropical-subtropical	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1994)
<i>Mesocalanus tenuicornis</i>	cosmopolitan, tropical-subtropical	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1994)
<i>Nannocalanus minor</i>	cosmopolitan, tropical-warm temperate	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1994)
<i>Neocalanus gracilis</i>	cosmopolitan, tropical-temperate	epipelagic-bathypelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1994)
<i>Neocalanus tonsus</i>	cosmopolitan, temperate-subantarctic	mesopelagic-bathypelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1994)
PARACALANIDAE			
<i>Calocalanus namibiensis</i>	South Atlantic, Southwest Pacific	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1994)
<i>Calocalanus neptunus</i>	Atlantic, Southwest Pacific	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1994)
<i>Calocalanus pavo</i>	cosmopolitan, tropical-temperate	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1994)
<i>Calocalanus plumulosus</i>	cosmopolitan, tropical-temperate	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1994)
<i>Calocalanus styliremis</i>	widespread	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1994)
AETIDEIDAE			
<i>Aetideus acutus</i>	cosmopolitan, tropical-subtropical	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford & Jillett (1980)
<i>Chiridius poppei</i>	cosmopolitan, tropical-subtropical	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford & Jillett (1980)
<i>Euchirella formosa</i>	Indo-West Pacific	epipelagic-bathypelagic	Bradford & Jillett (1980)
<i>Euchirella indica</i>	Indo-Pacific, tropical-subtropical	epipelagic-bathypelagic	Bradford & Jillett (1980)
<i>Euchirella speciosa</i>	South Pacific	epipelagic-bathypelagic	Bradford & Jillett (1980)
<i>Euchirella venusta</i>	Indo-Pacific, tropical-subtropical	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford & Jillett (1980)
<i>Gaetanus miles</i>	cosmopolitan	epipelagic-bathypelagic	Bradford & Jillett (1980)
<i>Gaetanus minor</i>	cosmopolitan, subtropical-temperate	epipelagic-bathypelagic	Bradford & Jillett (1980)
<i>Gaidius columbiae</i>	Western Pacific	epipelagic-bathypelagic	Bradford & Jillett (1980)
<i>Undeuchaeta plumosa</i>	cosmopolitan, tropical-subtropical	epipelagic-mesopelagic, vertical migrator	Bradford & Jillett (1980)
<i>Valdiviella insignis</i>	cosmopolitan	epipelagic-bathypelagic	Bradford & Jillett (1980)
CLAUSOCALANIDAE			
<i>Clausocalanus ingens</i>	Southern Hemisphere, warm temperate	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1994)
<i>Clausocalanus lividus</i>	Circumglobal, subtropical	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1994)
<i>Clausocalanus parapergens</i>	Circumglobal, tropical-subtropical	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1994)
<i>Clausocalanus paululus</i>	Circumglobal, subtropical	epipelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1994)
ACARTIIDAE			
<i>Acartia (Acartia) danae</i>	cosmopolitan, tropical-warm temperate	oceanic and littoral, epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Acartia (Acartia) negligens</i>	cosmopolitan, tropical-warm temperate	oceanic and littoral, epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
CANDACIIDAE			
<i>Candacia bipinnata</i>	cosmopolitan	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Candacia ethiopia</i>	cosmopolitan	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Candacia longimana</i>	cosmopolitan	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Candacia tenuimana</i>	cosmopolitan	mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Paracandacia worthingtoni</i>	Southwestern and central Pacific	epipelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
CENTROPAGIDAE			
<i>Centropages elegans</i>	North and South Pacific	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
PONTELLIDAE			
<i>Labidocera detruncata</i>	Indo-Pacific	epipelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Pontella valida</i>	Southwest Pacific	epipelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Pontella whiteleggei</i>	Subtropical South Pacific	epipelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Pontellina plumata</i>	cosmopolitan, tropical-subtropical	epipelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
<i>Pontellopsis grandis</i>	Atlantic and Pacific	epipelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1999)
EUCALANIDAE			
<i>Eucalanus hyalinus</i>	Circumglobal, tropical-subtropical	epipelagic-bathypelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1994)
<i>Pareucalanus langae</i>	Circumglobal	epipelagic-bathypelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1994)
<i>Pareucalanus sewelli</i>	Circumglobal, tropical-subtropical	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1994)
<i>Rhincalanus nasutus</i>	cosmopolitan, tropical-subantarctic	epipelagic-bathypelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1994)
SPINOCALANIDAE			
<i>Spinocalanus longicornis</i>	Pacific and Atlantic	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1994)
<i>Spinocalanus spinosus</i>	Pacific and Atlantic	mesopelagic-bathypelagic	Bradford-Grieve (1994)
CHONDRACANTHIDAE			
<i>Lateracanthus macrurus</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Chondracanthus? macrurus</i>]		parasitic on a macrourid	Murray (1895)
ONCAEIDAE			
<i>Lubbockia squillimana</i>	widespread, tropical	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Heron & Bradford-Grieve (1995)
<i>Oncaea confiera</i>	widespread, tropical-subtropical	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Heron & Bradford-Grieve (1995)
<i>Oncaea derivata</i>	Southwest Pacific	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Heron & Bradford-Grieve (1995)
<i>Oncaea englishi</i>	Cosmopolitan, tropical-polar	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Heron & Bradford-Grieve (1995)
<i>Oncaea furcula</i>	widespread, tropical-subtropical	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Heron & Bradford-Grieve (1995)
<i>Oncaea media</i>	widespread, tropical-subtropical	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Heron & Bradford-Grieve (1995)
<i>Oncaea mediterranea</i>	widespread, subtropical-cold temperate	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Heron & Bradford-Grieve (1995)
<i>Oncaea quadrata</i>	Southwest Pacific	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Heron & Bradford-Grieve (1995)
<i>Oncaea venusta</i>	widespread, subtropical	epipelagic-mesopelagic	Heron & Bradford-Grieve (1995)
<i>Conaea rapax</i>	Atlantic and Pacific, tropical-temperate	mesopelagic	Heron & Bradford-Grieve (1995)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
CALIGIDAE			
<i>Lepeophtheirus</i> sp.		reported as parasitic on “hapuka”, host probably <i>Epinephelus daemeli</i>	Chilton (1911)
PANDARIDAE			
<i>Pandarus cranchii</i>		parasitic on <i>Carcharhinus galapagensis</i>	Murray (1895)
<i>Pandarus satyrus</i>		parasitic on <i>Carcharhinus galapagensis</i>	Murray (1895)
<i>Nogaus latreillii</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Nogagus latreillii</i>]		parasitic on <i>Carcharhinus galapagensis</i>	Murray (1895)
CALANTICIDAE			
<i>Calantica</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Smilium acutum</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Scapellum acutum</i>]	cosmopolitan	61–2480 m	Murray (1895); Zevina (1978); Young (2001, 2002)
SCALPELLIDAE			
<i>Arcoscapellum</i> sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Graviscalpellum</i> sp. 1		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Graviscalpellum</i> sp. 2		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
OXYNASPIDIDAE			
<i>Oxynaspis indica</i>	Kermadec Ridge seamounts, widespread elsewhere	deepwater	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Poecilasma kaempferi</i>	widespread	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
LEPADIDAE			
<i>Dosima fascicularis</i>	cosmopolitan in temperate and tropical regions	oceanic, on flotsam	Foster (1978)
<i>Lepas anatifera</i>	widespread	oceanic, on flotsam	Chilton (1911); Jennings (1914)
<i>Lepas denticulata</i>		oceanic, on flotsam	Chilton (1911); Jennings (1914)
<i>Lepas fascicularis</i>		oceanic, float secreted from glands on peduncle	Chilton (1911); Jennings (1914)
<i>Lepas pectinata</i>		oceanic, on flotsam	Chilton (1911); Jennings (1914)
ARCHAEOBALANIDAE			
<i>Epopella kermadeca</i> [Lizney (1942) as <i>Elminius simplex</i>]	Australia, Kermadecs	on ‘ <i>Mytilus</i> ’ shell, Raoul Is.	Lizney (1942); Foster (1978)
BALANIDAE			
<i>Austromegabalanus nigrescens</i> [Morton & Miller 1968 as <i>Balanus nigrescens</i>]	Australia, Northland, Kermadecs	high intertidal	Morton & Miller (1968)
<i>Balanus tintinnabulum tintinnabulum</i>	Indo-Pacific	Denham Bay Beach	Linzey (1942); Foster (1967)
<i>Megabalanus decorus</i> [as <i>Balanus decorus</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs	Denham Bay Beach	Linzey (1942); Foster (1967)
CHIONELASMATIDAE			
<i>Chionelasmus crosnieri</i> [Foster 1981 and Yamaguchi 1998 as <i>C. darwini</i>]	New Caledonia, Kermadecs	inhabits axial skeleton of living octocorals (e.g. <i>Muricides</i> sp.), 465–501 m	Foster (1981); Buckeridge (1998); Yamaguchi (1998)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
CHTHAMALIDAE			
<i>Chamaesipho columna</i>	Australian, New Zealand, Kermadecs	attached to <i>Epopella kermadeca</i> , Denham Bay	Linzey (1942); Foster (1967)
TETRACLITIDAE			
<i>Tesseropora</i> sp.		high–mid intertidal	Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986); Gardner <i>et al.</i> (2006)
<i>Tetraclitella depressa</i> [Linzey 1942 as <i>Tetraclitella purpurescens</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs	intertidal, on basalt, Raoul Is.	Linzey (1942); Foster & Anderson (1986)
<i>Tetraclitella rosea</i>	Indo-Pacific	intertidal Denham Bay, Fleetwood Bluff	Linzey (1942)
PYRGOMATINAE			
<i>Cantellius septimus</i> [Linzey 1942 as <i>Creusia spinulosa</i>]	?Indo-Pacific	subtidal, inhabiting coral (<i>Montipora caliculata</i>), Meyer Is.	Linzey (1942); Achituv (2004)
Balanomorpha, unidentified sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
VERRUCIDAE			
<i>Altiverruca sulcata</i>	Indo-West Pacific: New Zealand, Philippines, South China Sea	950 m, volcanic mud	Murray (1895); Jones <i>et al.</i> (2000)
sp. 2A		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. 6		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. 7		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. 8		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. 9		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
Class MALACOSTRACA			
ODONTODACTYLIDAE			
<i>Odontodactylus hawaiiensis</i> [Manning 1991 as <i>O. brevirostris</i>]	Western – Central Pacific	50–276 m	Manning (1991); Ahyong (2012)
GNATHOPHAUSIIDAE			
<i>Gnathophausia zoea</i>	cosmopolitan	1097 m, volcanic mud and pumice	Murray (1895)
AEGIDAE			
<i>Rocinela orientalis</i>	Australia, Kermadecs	shallow subtidal	Chilton (1911)
CYMOTHOIDAE			
<i>Ceratothoa imbricata</i> [Chilton 1911 as <i>Meinertia imbricata</i>]	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	ectoparasite of fishes	Chilton (1911)
<i>Nerocila orbignyi</i> [Chilton 1911 as <i>Nerocila macleayi</i>]	widespread	ectoparasite of fishes	Chilton (1911)
SEROLIDAE			
<i>Acutiserolis</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
SPHAEROMATIDAE			
<i>Dynamenella huttoni</i>	widespread	intertidal	Chilton (1911)
<i>Cilicsea caniculata</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	subtidal, on corals	Chilton (1911)
LIGIIDAE			
<i>Ligia novaezealandiae</i>		Upper shore	Chilton (1911)
AUSTRARCTURELLIDAE			
<i>Austrarcturella</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
IDOTEIDAE			
<i>Idotea metallica</i>	widespread	on flotsam	Chilton (1911)
CAPRELLIDAE			
<i>Caprella penantis</i> [Chilton 1911 as <i>Caprella acutifrons</i>]	widespread	shallow subtidal on algae; oceanic on flotsam	Chilton (1911)
ISAEIDAE			
<i>Podoceroopsis kermadeci</i> [Barnard 1973 as <i>Kermystheus kermadeci</i>]	endemic	1153 m, volcanic mud	Murray (1895); Barnard (1973)
PHOTIDAE			
<i>Gammaropsis</i> sp. [Chilton 1920 as <i>Eurystheus dentatus</i>]	Kermadecs, New Zealand	subtidal	Chilton (1920); Barnard (1972)
AORIDAE			
<i>Aora maculata</i> [Chilton 1911 as <i>Aora typica</i>]	Kermadecs, New Zealand	shallow subtidal, on algae	Chilton (1911); Barnard (1972)
LYSIANASSIDAE			
<i>Stephonyx normani</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Euonyx normani</i>]		1153 m, volcanic mud	Murray (1895)
<i>Parawaldeckia</i> sp. [Chilton 1911 as <i>Nannonyx kidderi</i>]	Kermadecs	shallow subtidal, amongst algae	Chilton (1911); Barnard (1972)
EURYTHENEIDAE			
<i>Eurythenes thurstoni</i> [Chilton 1911 as <i>E. gryllus</i>]	SW Pacific, NW Atlantic	128–4670 m depth, up to 3000 m above bottom	Chilton (1911); Barnard (1961); Stoddart & Lowry (2004)
MELITIDAE			
<i>Maera masterii</i> [Chilton, 1911 as <i>Moera masterii</i>]	Australia, Kermadecs	shallow subtidal, on algae	Chilton (1911)
<i>Melita inaequistyliis</i>	Kermadecs, New Zealand	shallow subtidal, on algae	Chilton (1911); Barnard (1972)
<i>Melita</i> sp. [Chilton 1911 as <i>Melita palmata</i>]	widespread	shallow subtidal, on algae	Chilton (1911); Barnard (1972)
TALITRIDAE			
<i>Orchestia gammarellus?</i>	widespread	upper shore	Chilton (1911)
CYSTISOMATIDAE			
<i>Cystisoma spinosum</i>	widespread	1153 m, volcanic mud	Murray (1895)
PHROSINIDAE			
<i>Phrosina semilunata</i> [Chilton, 1911 as <i>Phrosina australis</i>]	widespread	pelagic	Chilton (1911); Hurley (1956)
<i>Phronima sedentaria</i> [Chilton, 1911 as <i>Phronima novae-zelandiae</i>]	widespread	pelagic	Chilton (1911); Hurley (1956)
PLATYSCELIDAE			
<i>Platyscelus ovoides</i> [Chilton 1911 as <i>Platyscelus intermedius</i>]	widespread	pelagic	Chilton (1911); Hurley (1956)
OXYCEPHALIDAE			
<i>Oxycephalus clausi</i>	widespread	pelagic	Chilton (1911)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
EUPHAUSIIDAE			
<i>Thysanoessa gregaria</i>		epipelagic	Chilton (1911)
ARISTEIDAE			
<i>Aristeus semidentatus</i> [Bate, 1881 and Murray, 1895 as <i>Hemipenaeus semidentatus</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	bathypelagic, 329–1479 m	Bate (1881); Murray (1895); Holthuis (1980)
BENTHESICYMIDAE			
<i>Benthescymus altus</i>	Indo-Pacific	bathypelagic, to 3385 m	Bate (1881); Murray (1895)
PENAEIDAE			
<i>Funchalia</i> spp	cosmopolitan	mesopelagic, 0 (at night)–500 m	Webber <i>et al.</i> (1990)
SERGESTIDAE			
<i>Sergia tenuiremis</i> [Murray, 1895 as <i>Sergestes</i> <i>kröyeri</i>]	cosmopolitan	mesopelagic, 300–1500 m; night 300–700 m, day 800–950 m	Murray (1895); Hendricks & Estrada-Navarrette (1989); Cardoso & Tavares (2006)
SOLENCERIDAE			
<i>Hymenopenaeus obliquirostris</i> [Murray, 1895 as <i>Haliporus</i> <i>obliquirostris</i>]	Indo-Pacific	950 m, volcanic mud	Murray (1895); Eldredge & Miller (1998)
ALPHEIDAE			
<i>Alpheus socialis</i>	Indo-West Pacific	intertidal, under boulders	Chilton (1911)
<i>Athanas mendax</i> [Chilton 1911 as as <i>Arete dorsalis</i> ?; Yaldwyn & Webber 2011 as <i>Athanas indicus</i>]	endemic	with sea urchins	Chilton (1911); Yaldwyn & Webber (2011); Ahyong (2015)
<i>Synalpheus</i> sp.			Chilton (1911)
<i>Betaeus</i> sp.			Chilton (1911)
<i>Vexillipar</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
CRANGONIDAE			
<i>Parapontophilus junceus</i> [as <i>Pontophilus gracilis</i> , possibly <i>P. junceus</i>]	widespread	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
GLYPHOCRANGONIDAE			
<i>Glyphocrangon regalis</i>	Indo-West Pacific	1097 m, volcanic mud and pumice	Bate (1888); Murray (1895); Chace (1984); Komai (2004a, b)
HIPPOLYTIDAE			
<i>Lysmata trisetacea</i> [Chilton 1911 as <i>Merhippolyte</i> <i>spinifrons</i> and <i>Alope palpalis</i> ; Kemp 1914 as <i>L. chiltoni</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	Intertidal, beneath boulders	Chilton (1911); Kemp (1914); Chace (1997)
NEMATOCARCINIDAE			
<i>Nematocarcinus gracilis</i>	Indo-Pacific	benthic; 1097 m, volcanic mud and pumice	Murray (1895); Burukosvky (2001)
<i>Nematocarcinus undulatipes</i>	Indo-Pacific	benthic, 1097 m, volcanic mud and pumice	Murray (1895); Burukosvky (2002)
OPLOPHORIDAE			
<i>Oplophorus novaeselandiae</i>	Southern Hemisphere	mesopelagic, 0–730 m	Webber <i>et al.</i> (1990)
<i>Oplophorus spinosus</i>	Southern Hemisphere	mesopelagic, 0–730 m	Webber <i>et al.</i> (1990)
<i>Notostomus auriculatus</i>	Southern Hemisphere	mesopelagic, 0–1200 m	Webber <i>et al.</i> (1990)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Acantheephyra exima</i> [Murray, 1895 as <i>A. brachytelsonis</i>]	cosmopolitan, tropical and subtropical	benthic, 200–3700 m	Murray (1895)
<i>Acantheephyra pelagica</i>	cosmopolitan	mesopelagic, 400–2000 m	Webber <i>et al.</i> (1990)
<i>Acantheephyra quadrispinosa</i>	cosmopolitan	mesopelagic, 400–2000 m	Webber <i>et al.</i> (1990)
<i>Acantheephyra sica</i>	circumpolar Southern Ocean	bathypelagic – mesopelagic, to 675 m	Murray (1895)
<i>Systellaspis debilis</i>	cosmopolitan	mesopelagic, 50–1500 m	Webber <i>et al.</i> (1990)
PANDALIDAE			
<i>Heterocarpus</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Plesionika martia</i>	cosmopolitan	180–2100 m, over mud	Webber <i>et al.</i> (1990)
<i>Plesionika semilaevis</i>	cosmopolitan	176–950 m, volcanic mud	Murray (1895); Nakahata <i>et al.</i> (2008)
<i>Plesionika spinipes</i>	cosmopolitan	benthic, deepwater	Chilton (1911)
RHYNCHOCINETIDAE			
<i>Rhynchocinetes okuno</i> [Chilton 1911 as <i>R. rugulosus</i> ; Gordon 1936 as <i>R. balssi</i>]	northern New Zealand, Kermadecs	intertidal and shallow subtidal	Chilton (1911); Ahyong (2015)
STYLODACTYLIDAE			
<i>Stylodactylus discissipes</i>	New Caledonia, Kermadecs, Austral Islands	benthic, 736–1097 m, volcanic mud and pumice	Murray (1895); Cleve & Van Wormhoudt (2006)
<i>Stylodactylus orientalis</i>	endemic	benthic, 1097 m, volcanic mud and pumice	Murray (1895)
NEPHROPIDAE			
<i>Metanephrops challengeri</i>	New Zealand	benthic, burrows in mud, 140–640 m	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
PALINURIDAE			
<i>Sagmariasus verreauxi</i> [as <i>Jasus hügelli</i>]	New Zealand and eastern Australia	subtidal	Chilton (1911)
POLYCHELIDAE			
<i>Polycheles enthrix</i> [Murray (1895) as <i>Pentacheles enthrix</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	229–1152 m	Murray (1895); Ahyong & Brown (2002); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Polycheles kermadecensis</i> [Bate 1878, 1888 from Challenger station 170 as <i>Polycheles helleri</i> and <i>P. enthrix</i>]	Australia, Kermadecs	549–951 m	Bate (1878, 1888); Ahyong & Brown (2002)
SCYLLARIDAE			
<i>Thenus orientalis</i>		subtidal	Chilton (1911)
<i>Ibacus peronii</i> [Chilton, 1911 as <i>Phyllosoma duperreyi</i>]		soft sediments, deepwater	Chilton (1911)
CHIROSTYLIDAE			
<i>Chirostylus</i> cf. <i>ortmanni</i>		antipatharian coral, 15 m depth, Boat Harbour, Meyer Islets	photograph by C. Duffy, Nov 2004; det. K. Schnabel, NIWA
<i>Uroptychus politus</i>	Indo-Pacific		Henderson (1885); Murray (1895); Baba <i>et al.</i> (2008); Schnabel (2009)
<i>Uroptychus australis</i>	southwest Pacific	950 m, volcanic mud; Challenger stations 170, 171	Henderson (1885); Murray (1895); Baba <i>et al.</i> (2008); Schnabel (2009)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Uroptychodes spinimarginatus</i> [Henderson, 1885 as <i>Diptychus spinimarginatus</i> ; Murray, 1895 as <i>Uroptychus spinimarginatus</i>]	Indo-Pacific	950 m, volcanic mud; Challenger station 170	Henderson (1885); Murray (1895); Baba <i>et al.</i> (2008); Schnabel (2009)
<i>Uroptychodes alcocki</i>	Indo-Pacific		Schnabel (2009)
<i>Uroptychodes baeomma</i>	Indo-Pacific		Schnabel (2009)
<i>Uroptychodes moutere</i>	endemic		Schnabel (2009)
<i>Uroptychodes pikei</i>	endemic		Schnabel (2009)
<i>Uroptychodes yaldwyni</i>	endemic		Schnabel (2009)
<i>Uroptychodes toka</i>	endemic		Schnabel (2009)
<i>Uroptychodes webberi</i>	endemic		Schnabel (2009)
<i>Uroptychodes kaitara</i>	endemic		Schnabel (2009)
MUNIDIDAE			
<i>Munida endeavourae</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Munida microphthalma</i>]	NSW, Norfolk Ridge, ne North Island, Kermadec Ridge	620–1700 m, volcanic mud and pumice	Murray (1895); Baba <i>et al.</i> (2008)
MUNIDOPSISIDAE			
<i>Munidopsis maunga</i>	endemic	636–751 m	Schnabel & Bruce (2006); Baba <i>et al.</i> (2008)
LITHODIDAE			
<i>Paralomis hirtella</i> [Rowden & Clark 2006 and Beaumont <i>et al.</i> 2012 as <i>Paralomis</i> sp.]	Kermadec Ridge to Lau Basin	hydrothermal vents	Clark & O'Shea (2001); Martin & Haney (2005); Rowden & Clark (2006); Ahyong (2010); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
PORCELLANIDAE			
<i>Petrolisthes extremus</i> [Chilton 1911 as <i>Petrolisthes lamarckii</i> var. <i>rufescens</i>]	Indo-Pacific	Intertidal, under boulders	Chilton (1911)
<i>Pachycheles pisoides</i> [Chilton 1911 as <i>Pachycheles lifuensis</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	commensal on coral, low intertidal to shallow subtidal	Chilton (1911); Haig (1966).
AXIIDAE			
<i>Dorphanaxius kermadecensis</i> [Chilton, 1911 as <i>Iconaxiopsis kermadecensis</i> ; Sakai & de Saint Laurent 1989 as <i>Eiconaxius kermadecensis</i>]	Kermadec Islands to eastern Australia	Intertidal to c. 5 m depth	Chilton (1911); Sakai & de Saint Laurent (1989)
<i>Eiconaxius parvus</i>		950 m, volcanic mud	Murray (1895)
<i>Eiconaxius kermadeci</i>	endemic	1097 m, volcanic mud and pumice	Murray (1895)
CALLIANASSIDAE			
<i>Corallianassa articulata</i> [as <i>Callianassa articulata</i>]	not recorded from mainland	Intertidal and shallow subtidal	Chilton (1911)
<i>Upogebia danae</i>		Intertidal and shallow subtidal	Chilton (1911)
PYLOCHELIDAE			
<i>Pylocheles mortensenii</i>	Japan, Vanuatu, Kermadecs, New Zealand	upper slope, 320 m	Forest <i>et al.</i> (2000); Forest & McLay (2001)
<i>Cheiroplatea pumicicola</i>	New Caledonia, Kermadecs	upper slope, 500–1150 m	Forest <i>et al.</i> (2000); Forest & McLay (2001)
<i>Trizocheles brachyops</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope, 565–950 m	Forest <i>et al.</i> (2000); Forest & McLay (2001)
<i>Trizocheles perplexus</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope, 398–590 m	Forest <i>et al.</i> (2000); Forest & McLay (2001)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Trizocheles pilgrimi</i>	Loyalty Islands, Kermadecs	upper slope, 398–560 m	Forest <i>et al.</i> (2000); Forest & McLay (2001)
<i>Trizocheles spinosus</i>	eastern Australia, Kermadecs	upper slope	Forest <i>et al.</i> (2000); Forest & McLay (2001)
DIOGENIDAE			
<i>Calcinus imperialis</i>	subtropical Indo-West Pacific	Rock and coral rubble, intertidal to 30 m	Chilton (1911); Forest <i>et al.</i> (2000); Forest & McLay (2001)
<i>Dardanus hessii</i>	subtropical Indo-West Pacific	15–55 m	Forest <i>et al.</i> (2000); Forest & McLay (2001)
<i>Cancellus rhynchogonus</i>	endemic	84–146 m	Forest <i>et al.</i> (2000); Forest & McLay (2001)
<i>Cancellus frontalis</i>	endemic	275–402 m	Forest <i>et al.</i> (2000); Forest & McLay (2001)
PAGURIDAE			
<i>Porcellanopagurus tridentatus</i>	New Caledonia, eastern Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	deepwater	Forest <i>et al.</i> (2000); Forest & McLay (2001)
<i>Porcellanopagurus chiltoni</i>	endemic	intertidal to over 200 m	Chilton (1911); Forest <i>et al.</i> (2000); Forest & McLay (2001)
<i>Pagurojacksia polymorpha</i>	Philippines, New Caledonia, Kermadecs	deepwater	Forest <i>et al.</i> (2000); Forest & McLay (2001)
<i>Diacanthurus ephyma</i>	Western Australia, Chesterfield Is., New Caledonia, Kermadecs	deepwater	Forest <i>et al.</i> (2000); Forest & McLay (2001)
<i>Catapagurus spinicarpus</i>	endemic	deepwater	Forest <i>et al.</i> (2000); Forest & McLay (2001)
<i>Pagurixus kermadecensis</i>	endemic	intertidal	Forest <i>et al.</i> (2000); Forest & McLay (2001)
<i>Pagurus sinuatus</i>	southern and eastern Australia, Kermadecs	rocky reefs, in strong surge	Chilton (1911); Forest <i>et al.</i> (2000); Forest & McLay (2001)
<i>Pagurus iridocarpus</i>	endemic	22–84 m	Forest <i>et al.</i> (2000); Forest & McLay (2001)
PARAPAGURIDAE			
<i>Oncopagurus sp.</i>	endemic	upper slope, 320 m (NZOI K815)	Forest <i>et al.</i> (2000); Forest & McLay (2001)
<i>Paragiopagurus diogenes</i>	eastern Australia, Kermadecs	219–274 m	Forest <i>et al.</i> (2000); Forest & McLay (2001)
<i>Parapagurus richeri</i>	Southwest Indian Ocean, Central and Western Pacific, Kermadecs	2640 m, upper slope	Forest <i>et al.</i> (2000); Forest & McLay (2001)
ALBUNEIDAE			
<i>Albunea microps</i>	Indo-West Pacific	Subtidal, in sand, 24 m Meyer Is.	Chilton (1911)
DYNOMENIDAE			
<i>Dynomene pilumnoides</i>	Indo-West Pacific	<i>Bathymodiolus</i> bed, Monowai Seamount, 252–403 m; depth range 18–403 m, most from 100–300 m	McLay (2009)
DROMIIDAE			
<i>Dromia unidentata</i>		Shallow subtidal	Chilton (1911)
RANINIDAE			
<i>Lyreidus tridentatus</i>	West and Central Pacific	585–512 m, elsewhere continental slope 27–382 m	Takeda & Webber (2006)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
BYTHOGRAEIDAE			
<i>Gandalfus puia</i> [Clark & O'Shea (2001) and Martin & Haney (2005) as <i>Bythograea</i> sp.]	Kermadec Ridge	hydrothermal vents, 240–1650 m	McLay (2007); Ahyong (2008)
GERYONIDAE			
<i>Chaceon bicolor</i>	Loyalty Islands, New Caledonia, eastern Australia, New Zealand, Kermadec Ridge	200–1600 m	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
LEUCOSIIDAE			
<i>Ebalia humilis</i>	Western Pacific, Kermadec Ridge – Japan	31–45 m	Komatsu & Takeda (2007)
<i>Ebalia jordani</i>	Hawaii, Kermadecs	366–402 m	Komatsu & Takeda (2007)
<i>Ebalia webberi</i>	endemic	110–146 m	Komatsu & Takeda (2007)
<i>Tanaoa pustulosus</i>	Indo-West Pacific	soft sand, 330–475 m	McLay (2009)
INACHIDAE			
<i>Achaeus curvirostris</i>	Indo-West Pacific	84–113 m, elsewhere 36–170 m	Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Achaeus kermadecensis</i>	endemic	146–110 m	Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Cyrtomaia lamellata</i>	West and Central Pacific	135–146 m, elsewhere 73–216 m	Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Platymaia wyvillethomsoni</i>	West Pacific	512–549 m	Takeda & Webber (2006)
EPIALTIDAE			
<i>Huenia heraldica</i> [Chilton 1911 as <i>H. proteus</i>]	West Pacific	24–36 m	Chilton (1911); Takeda & Webber (2006)
PISIDAE			
<i>Leptomaia tuberculata</i>	Lord Howe Island, Kermadecs	rocky substrates, 21–85 m	McLay (1988); Takeda & Webber (2006)
MAJIDAE			
<i>Leptomithrax tuberculatus mortenseni</i>		biogenic substrates, 10–100 m	McLay (1988)
<i>Teratomaia richardsoni</i>	Kermadec Trench, Chatham Rise, Challenger Plateau, Campbell Plateau, Bounty Plateau	sand and fine sandy mud	Naylor <i>et al.</i> (2005)
<i>Naxia spinosa</i> [Chilton 1911 as <i>Halimus spinosus</i>]	southern Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	rock pools	Chilton (1911); Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Notomithrax spinosus</i>	Norfolk Island, Kermadecs	31–85 m	Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Schizophrys hilensis</i>	West and Central Pacific	29–36 m	Chilton (1911); Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Prismatopus goldsboroughi</i> [Takeda & Webber 2006 as <i>Thacanophrys goldsboroughi</i>]	Hawaii, Kermadecs, eastern Australia	22–201 m	Takeda & Webber (2006)
PARTHENOPIIDAE			
<i>Garthambrus allisoni</i> [Takeda & Webber (2006) as <i>Platylambrus</i> sp.]	Easter Island to Taiwan and the Kermadec Islands	530–591 m	Takeda & Webber (2006, 2007), McLay & Tan (2009)
<i>Garthambrus tani</i> [Clark & O'Shea 2001 and Martin & Haney 2005 as <i>Tutankhamen</i> sp.]	Kermadec Ridge	hydrothermal vents, 398–435 m	Clark & O'Shea (2001); Martin & Haney (2005); Ahyong (2008); McLay & Tan (2009)
<i>Pseudolambrus constrictus</i>	endemic	31–45 m	Takeda & Webber (2006)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
AETHRIDAE			
<i>Actaeomorpha erosa</i>	Indo-Pacific	24–135 m	Chilton (1911); Takeda & Webber (2006)
PORTUNIDAE			
<i>Caphyra acheronae</i>	endemic	collected with soft corals	Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Liocarcinus corrugatus</i>	widespread, antitropical	soft sediments, 38 m	Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Ovalipes elongatus</i> [Chilton 1911 as <i>O. bipustulatus</i>]	Lord Howe Island, North Island, Kermadecs	sand, intertidal –47 m	Chilton (1911); Takeda & Webber (2006); Ahyong (2008); McLay (2009)
<i>Thalamita danae</i>	Indo-West Pacific	84–114 m	McLay (2009)
<i>Thalamita macrops</i>	Indo-West Pacific	31–135 m	Takeda & Webber (2006)
XANTHIDAE			
<i>Antrocarcinus petrosus</i>	New Caledonia, Kermadecs	rubble, 46–146 m	Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Banareia armata</i>	Indo-West Pacific	probably commensal with soft coral, shallow subtidal –201 m	Chilton (1911); Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Euryxanthops chiltoni</i>	endemic	rocky substrata near hydrothermal vents	Ng & McLay (2007)
<i>Gaillardiiellus bathus</i>	New Caledonia, Kermadecs	109–202 m, elsewhere 270–312 m	Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Gaillardiiellus rueppelli</i>	Indo-West Pacific	27–29 m	Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Liomera yaldwyni</i>	endemic	pumice rubble, 84–121 m	Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Lybia leptochelis</i>	Indo-Pacific	44 m	Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Medaeops serenei</i>		rocky substrata near hydrothermal vents	Ng & McLay (2007); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Miersiella haswelli</i>	Indo-West Pacific	80–572 m	Takeda & Webber (2006); Ahyong (2008)
<i>Nanocassiope neozelandica</i> [Takeda & Webber 2006 as <i>Nanocassiope</i> sp.]	endemic	rocky substrata; 5–24 m.	Takeda & Webber (2006); Ahyong (2015)
<i>Platypodia delli</i>	endemic	rock pools	Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Pseudoliomera helleri</i>	Indo-West Pacific	rocky intertidal –35 m	Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Xanthias dawsoni</i>	endemic	70–146 m	Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Xantho nudipes?</i>		?intertidal – shallow subtidal	Chilton (1911)
<i>Xanthodes lamarckii</i>		?intertidal – shallow subtidal	Chilton (1911)
<i>Zosimus actaeoides</i> [Chilton 1911 as <i>Lophactaea actaeoides</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	intertidal – shallow subtidal	Chilton (1911)
<i>Pilodius nigrocrinitus</i> [Chilton 1911 as <i>Chlorodopsis melanochira</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	intertidal – shallow subtidal	Chilton (1911); Clark & Galil (1993)
ERIPHIIDAE			
<i>Bountiana norfolcensis</i> [Chilton 1911 as <i>Eriphia norfolcensis</i>]	New South Wales, Lord Howe, Norfolk, Kermadecs	intertidal rocky shores	Chilton (1911); Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Ozium truncatus</i>	southern Australia, Lord Howe, Norfolk, North Island, Kermadecs	Intertidal – beneath boulders	Chilton (1911); McLay (1988); Takeda & Webber (2006)
PILUMNIDAE			
<i>Actumnus griffini</i>	endemic	31–45 m	Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Heteroplimumus fimbriatus</i> [as <i>Pilumnus fimbriatus</i>]		intertidal	Chilton (1911)
<i>Pilumnus novaezelandiae</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	135–201 m, elsewhere intertidal – 20 m depth	Takeda & Webber (2006)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
TRAPEZIIDAE			
<i>Calocarcinus africanus</i>	Indo-West Pacific	398–412 m	Ahyong (2009)
<i>Trapezia cymodoce</i>	Indo-West Pacific	inhabits <i>Pocillopora</i> corals	Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Trapezia guttata</i>	Indo-West Pacific		Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Trapezia septata</i> [Chilton 1911 as <i>Trapezia</i> <i>ferruginea</i> var. <i>areolata</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	inhabits <i>Pocillopora</i> corals	Chilton (1911); Takeda & Webber (2006)
GONEPLACIDAE			
<i>Goneplax marivenae</i>	Philippines, Kermadecs	135–300 m	Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Thryaplax truncata</i>	Fiji, New Caledonia, Kermadecs	398–506 m	Ahyong (2009)
PALICIDAE			
<i>Pseudopalicus oahuensis</i>	West and Central Pacific	512–585 m, elsewhere 200–680 m	Takeda & Webber (2006)
OCYPODIDAE			
<i>Ocypode pallidula</i> [Chilton 1911 as <i>Ocypoda</i> <i>kuhlii</i>]	Indo-Pacific	high tide level, sandy beaches	Chilton (1911); Takeda & Webber (2006); McLay (2009)
GRAPSIDAE			
<i>Geograpsus grayi</i>	Indo-West Pacific	upper shore and coastal forest	Chilton (1911); Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Leptograpsus variegatus</i>	Southwest Pacific	high intertidal	Chilton (1911); Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986); McLay (1988); Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Pachygrapsus minutus</i>	Indo-West Pacific	intertidal pools	Takeda & Webber (2006)
PERCNIDAE			
<i>Percnon planissimum</i> [Chilton 1911 as <i>Percnon</i> <i>pilimanus</i>]	Indo-Pacific	intertidal –5m	Chilton (1911); Takeda & Webber (2006); McLay (2009)
VARUNIDAE			
<i>Cyclograpsus insularum</i> [Chilton 1911 as <i>Cyclograpsus</i> <i>lavauxi</i>]	Lord Howe, Norfolk, North Island, Kermadecs	intertidal rocky shores	Chilton (1911); McLay (1988); Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Planes major</i>	Pacific and South Atlantic	oceanic, on flotsam	Takeda & Webber (2004, 2006)
<i>Planes marinus</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Nautilograpsus</i>]	cosmopolitan	oceanic, on flotsam	Murray (1895); Chilton (1911); McLay (1988); Takeda & Webber (2006)
PLAGUSIDAE			
<i>Guinusia dentipes</i> [Chilton 1911 as <i>Plagusia</i> <i>dentipes</i> ; others as <i>P. chabrus</i>]	West Pacific	intertidal	Chilton (1911); Griffin (1973); Takeda & Webber (2006)
<i>Plagusia squamosa</i> [previously as <i>Plagusia depressa</i> <i>tuberculata</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	intertidal	Chilton (1911); McLay (1988); Takeda & Webber (2006)
XENOGRAPSIDAE			
<i>Xenograpsus ngatama</i>	southern Kermadec Ridge to Macauley Cauldera	hydrothermal vents, 240–1650 m	McLay (2007); Ng <i>et al.</i> (2007); Ahyong (2008); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
CRYPTOCHIRIDAE			
<i>Cryptochirus coralliodytes</i>	Indo-West Pacific	subtidal, inside coral galls	Chilton (1911)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
Subphylum HEXAPODA			
Class INSECTA			
GERRIDAE			
<i>Halobates sericeus</i>	Pacific Ocean	surface of the open ocean	Myers (1921)
Phylum BRYOZOA			
Class GYMNOLAEMATA			
Order CTENOSTOMATA			
ALCYONIDIIDAE			
<i>Alcyonidium kermadecense</i>	endemic	dead shells, 55–70 m	Gordon (1984)
FLUSTRELLIDRIDAE			
<i>Elzerina badia</i>	endemic	22 m	Gordon (1984)
MIMOSELLIDAE			
<i>Bantariella cookae</i>	Baja California, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
NOLELLIDAE			
<i>Nolella</i> aff. <i>stipata</i>	widespread		Gordon (1984; <i>pers. comm.</i>)
PENETRANTIIDAE			
<i>Penetrantia parva</i>	North Island, Kermadecs, Hawaii		Gordon (1984)
Order CHEILOSTOMATA			
AETEIDAE			
<i>Aetea ?australis</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs, South America	on algae, shells, hydroids, other bryozoans, stones	Gordon (1984)
<i>Aetea ligulata</i>	widespread		Gordon (1984)
MEMBRANIPORIDAE			
<i>Jellyella tuberculata</i> [as <i>Membranipora tuberculata</i>]	widespread	on algae	Gordon (1984)
ASPIDOSTOMATIDAE			
<i>Crateropora falcata</i>	Kermadecs, southern Philippines	NZOI Stn K795	Gordon (1985)
BEANIIDAE			
<i>Beania bilaminata</i>	North Island, Kermadecs	on shells	Gordon (1984)
<i>Beania cribrimorpha</i>	endemic	110–125 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Beania discodermiae</i>	Japan, Malaysia, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Beania elongata</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Beania gigantavicularis</i>	endemic	465–501 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Beania magellanica</i>	widespread		Gordon (1984)
<i>Beania plurispinosa</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
BUGULIDAE			
<i>Brettiella ovicellata</i>	endemic	10–30 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Bugula</i> sp.1		270–350 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Bugulella gracilis</i>	widespread		Gordon (<i>pers. comm.</i>)
<i>Camptoplites bicornis</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	2470–5900 m (Galathea St. 654, 665)	Gordon (1985)
<i>Cornucopina conica</i>	Indo-West Pacific		Gordon (<i>pers. comm.</i>)
<i>Cornucopina geniculata</i>	Sulawesi, Kermadec Ridge	1165–1264 m	Gordon (1984, 1985)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Himantozoum taurinum</i>	widespread	2470 m (Galathea St. 665)	Gordon (1985)
<i>Luguba sessilis</i> [as <i>Dendrobeania (Luguba) sessilis</i>]	Kermadec Ridge	on shells and encrusting bryozoans, 55–125 m	Gordon (1984)
CALESCHARIDAE			
<i>Caleschara minuta</i> [as <i>Caleschara levinseni</i>]	Indo-West Pacific		Gordon (1984)
CALLOPORIDAE			
<i>Alderina tuberosa</i>	Philippines, New Zealand, Kermadecs	on shells	Gordon (1984)
<i>Amphiblestrum alcimum</i>	endemic	on shells, 140–370 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Bryocalyx</i> n. sp. [as <i>Watersia</i> sp.]	endemic	NZOI Stn K839	Gordon (1985; <i>pers. comm.</i>)
<i>Corbulella corbula</i> [as <i>Crassimarginatella (Corbulella) corbula</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs, Japan		Gordon (1984)
<i>Corbulella spinosissima</i> [as <i>Crassimarginatella (Corbulella) spinosissima</i>]	endemic	95–122 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Corbulella translucens</i> [as <i>Crassimarginatella (Corbulella) translucens</i>]	Indonesia, Kermadecs	on coral	Gordon (1984)
<i>Crassimarginatella calva</i> [as <i>Crassimarginatella electra</i>]	endemic	on shells, 10–370 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Crassimarginatella spathulata</i>	endemic	350 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Crassimarginatella vincularia</i>	Kermadec Ridge: Macauley Is to southern ridge	398–412 m	Gordon (1984, 1985)
<i>Ellisina sericea</i>	Australia, Three Kings, North Island, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Marssonopora kermadecensis</i>	endemic	on coral, 280–555 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Onychoblestrum hastingsae</i>	endemic		Gordon (1984)
<i>Pyriporoides precocialis</i> [as <i>Callopora precocialis</i>]	endemic	190–350 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Retevirgula aggregata</i>	endemic	on dead shells, 55–370 m	Gordon (1984)
CANDIDAE			
<i>Amastigia subantarctica subtropicalis</i>	endemic	on pebbles, 220 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Amastigia</i> sp.		NZOI Stn K795	Gordon (1985)
<i>Amastigia</i> cf. <i>nuda</i>	Kermadec Trench	2470 m (Galathea St. 665)	Gordon (1985)
<i>Caberea darwinii</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs, Southern Ocean, Ross Sea	Gordon (1984)	
<i>Caberea enzoi</i>	endemic		Gordon (1984)
<i>Caberea glabra</i>	Brazil, Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	Gordon (1984)	
<i>Caberea helicina</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Caberea rostrata</i>	Tristan da Cunha, New Zealand, Kermadecs	Gordon (1984)	
<i>Canda pecten scutata</i>	Indo-Pacific		Gordon (1984)
<i>Emma watersi</i>	Australia, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Notoplites armigera</i>	Kermadec Trench	2470 m (Galathea St. 665)	Gordon (1985)
<i>Notoplites longispinosus</i>	endemic	270–350 m	Gordon (1984)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Penemia ignota</i> [as <i>Menipea ignota</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs	2470 m (Galathea St. 665)	Gordon (1985)
<i>Scrupocellaria maderensis</i>	widespread		Gordon (1984)
CELLARIIDAE			
<i>Cellaria humilis</i>	Chile, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Cellaria tenuirostris</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Cellaria tumida</i>		NZOI Stn K795	Gordon (1985)
<i>Euginoma</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Mesostomaria strictoramae</i>	Sabah, Philippines, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Stomhypsosalaria duplifforma</i>		105 m	Gordon (1984, 1985)
CHAPERIIDAE			
<i>Chaperia multispinosa</i>	endemic	on coral, shells and sertellid bryozoans; 10–1156 m	Gordon (1984, 1985)
<i>Chaperiopsis (Chaperiopsis)</i> <i>bispinosa</i>	endemic	100–140 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Chaperiopsis (Chaperiopsis)</i> <i>intermediata</i>	endemic	on shells, 110–151 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Chaperiopsis (Chaperiopsis)</i> cf. <i>multifida</i>	South Africa, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Chaperiopsis (Chaperiopsis)</i> <i>rubida</i>	North Island, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Chaperiopsis (Chaperiopsis)</i> <i>spiculata</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Chaperiopsis (Chaperiopsis)</i> <i>tintinnabula</i> [Gordon 1984 as <i>Chaperiopsis (C.) boninensis</i>]	northern New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984); Hayward & Thorpe (1988)
<i>Chaperiopsis (Clipeochaperia)</i> <i>funda</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Icelozoon</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Pyrichaperia pyriformis</i>	Philippines, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
EPISTOMIIDAE			
<i>Synnotum aegyptiacum</i>	widespread		Gordon (1984)
EUOPLOZOIDAE			
<i>Euoplozoum cirratum</i>	Indo-Pacific	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
FARCIMINARIIDAE			
<i>Columnella magna</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope to 2640 m	Gordon (1985); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Columnella</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
FLUSTRIDAE			
<i>Gregarinidra</i> n. sp. [as <i>Gregarinidra serrata</i>]	endemic	dead shells	Gordon (1984, 1985)
HIANTOPORIDAE			
<i>Hiantopora jucunda</i>	?endemic	on shells, 55–318 m	Gordon (1984)
LUNULARIIDAE			
<i>Lunularia repanda</i> [as <i>Lunulites repandus</i>]	Australia, Kermadecs	living specimens generally less than 100 m depth	Gordon (1985)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
MACROPORIDAE			
<i>Macropora browni</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Macropora grandis</i>	?Philippines, ?Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Macropora levinseni</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Macropora</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
MICROPORIDAE			
<i>Micropora</i> cf. <i>elegans</i> [as <i>Micropora elegans</i>]	endemic		Gordon (1984)
<i>Micropora</i> cf. <i>inarmata</i> [as <i>Micropora coriacea?</i> <i>inarmata</i>]	endemic	104–635 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Micropora mortenseni</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Mollia multijuncta</i>	widespread		Gordon (1984)
<i>Opaeophora monopia</i> [as <i>Manzonella monopia</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Promicroa dubitata</i> [as <i>Micropora mortenseni</i> in part]	Kermadec Ridge, New Caledonia	50–515 m	Gordon (1984, <i>pers. comm.</i>)
MONOPORELLIDAE			
<i>Monoporella</i> cf. <i>nodulifera</i> [as <i>Monoporella nodulifera</i>]		on pebbles	Gordon (1984, 1985)
QUADRICELLARIIDAE			
<i>Quadricellaria bocki</i>	Japan, Kermadecs	on coral	Gordon (1984)
STEGINOPORELLIDAE			
<i>Steginoporella magnifica</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Steginoporella neozelanica</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Steginoporella</i> sp.		NZOI Stns K795, K838	Gordon (1985)
THALAMOPORELLIDAE			
<i>Thalamoporella quadrata</i>		on shells	Gordon (1984)
ADEONIDAE			
<i>Adeonellopsis</i> cf. <i>pentapora</i> [as <i>Adeonellopsis yarraensis</i>]	Kermadec Ridge		Gordon (1984, <i>pers. comm.</i>)
ARACHNOPUSIIDAE			
<i>Arachnopusia perforata</i>	Tasman Sea, Chatham Rise, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Arachnopusia unicornis</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Briarachnia robusta</i>	endemic	on pebbles, 260–490 m	Gordon (1984); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
BIFAXARIIDAE			
<i>Diplonotos</i> sp.	Havre seamount	deepwater	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
BITECTIPORIDAE			
<i>Bitectipora cincta</i> [as <i>Hippoporina cincta</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984, <i>pers. comm.</i>)
<i>Bitectipora rostrata</i> [as <i>Hippoporina rostrata</i>]	South Africa, Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984, <i>pers. comm.</i>)
<i>Hippomonavella gymnae</i>		intertidal –370 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Hippothyris aganactete</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Lepralia</i> sp.]		on pumice gravel, 235–590 m	Murray (1895), Gordon (1984, 1985)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Kermadecazon exallos</i> [as <i>Lagenicella exallos</i>]	endemic	18–22 m	Gordon (1984, <i>pers. comm.</i>)
<i>Metroperiella montferrandii</i> [as <i>Codonellina montferrandii</i>]	widespread	Shallow subtidal	Gordon (1984, <i>pers. comm.</i>)
<i>Metroperiella triangula</i>	Australia, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Parkermavella pseudoneptuni</i> [as <i>Schizomavella neptuni</i>]	New Caledonia, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984, <i>pers. comm.</i>)
<i>Parkermavella punctigera</i> [as <i>Schizomavella punctigera</i>]	Southwest Pacific		Gordon (1984, <i>pers. comm.</i>)
<i>Parkermavella schizoporelloides</i> [as <i>Schizomavella schizoporelloides</i>]	endemic	intertidal –40 m	Gordon (1984, <i>pers. comm.</i>)
<i>Schizomavella aotearoa</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (<i>pers. comm.</i>)
<i>Schizosmittina cinctipora</i> [as <i>Schizosmittina maplestonei</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984; <i>pers. comm.</i>)
<i>Thrypticocirrus monomorpha</i> [as <i>Emballothecha monomorpha</i>]	Kermadec Ridge	38–720 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Thrypticocirrus</i> sp. [as <i>Emballothecha</i> sp.]	Kermadec Ridge	440–510 m	Gordon (1984)
BUFFONELLODIDAE			
<i>Aimulosia marsupium</i> [as <i>Porella marsupium</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Buffonellodes imperforata</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (<i>pers. comm.</i>)
<i>Buffonellodes rhomboidalis</i> [as <i>B. ridleyi</i>]	endemic		Gordon (1984, <i>pers. comm.</i>)
<i>Buffonellodes</i> n.sp. [as <i>B. marsupifera</i>]	endemic		Gordon (1984, <i>pers. comm.</i>)
CALWELLIIDAE			
<i>Malakosaria sinclairii</i> [as <i>Calwellia sinclairii</i>]	Southern Indian Ocean, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Onchoporoides moseleyi</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Carbasea moseleyi</i>]	Solander Trough, Bounty Trough, Kermadec Ridge	deepwater (Challenger Stn 170/ NZOI Stn K831)	Murray (1895), Gordon (1985)
CATENICELLIDAE			
<i>Catenicella elegans</i>	widespread		Gordon (1984)
<i>Catenicella ?venusta</i>	Australia, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Orthoscuticella innominata</i> [Gordan 1984 as <i>Orthoscuticella ventricosa</i>]	Southern Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	40–124 m	Gordon (1984, 1989)
<i>Pterocella vesiculosa</i> [as <i>Pterocella alata</i>]	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
CELLEPORIDAE			
<i>Buffonellaria biavicularis</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Buffonellaria christinelloides</i>	?endemic	325–370 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Buffonellaria depressa</i>	Indo-West Pacific		Gordon (1984)
<i>Buffonellaria regenerata</i>	Northland, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Celleporina</i> cf. <i>costazii</i>			Gordon (1984, <i>pers. comm.</i>)
<i>Celleporina hemiperistomata</i> [as <i>Lagenipora hemiperistomata</i>]	endemic	260–318 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Celleporina sinuata</i> [Gordon 1984 as <i>Osthimosia eatonensis</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984, 1989)
<i>Celleporina spatula</i>	Australia, New Zealand (including subantarctic islands), Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Galeopsis pentagonus</i>	Tasmania, New Zealand, Kermadecs, South Pacific, South Atlantic	near L'Esperance Rk to NZOI Stn K795	Gordon (1984, 1985)
<i>Galeopsis polyporus</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Lagenipora crenulata</i>	endemic	115–635 m	Gordon (1984, 1985)
<i>Lagenipora ferocissima</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	325–490 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Lagenipora laevis</i>	endemic	325–500 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Osthimosia cyclops</i> [as <i>Osthimosia bicornis</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Osthimosia imperforata</i>	endemic	70–635 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Osthimosia virgula</i>	endemic	325–370 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Richbunea incomposita</i> [Gordan 1984 as <i>Osthimosia incomposita</i> , Gordon 1985 as <i>Buchneria incomposita</i>]	endemic	135–350 m	Gordon (1984)
CHORIZOPORIDAE			
<i>Chorizopora brongniartii</i>	widespread		Gordon (1984)
<i>Chorizopora ferocissima</i>	endemic	35–125 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Chorizopora spicata</i>	endemic	104–370 m	Gordon (1984)
CLEIDOCHASMATIDAE			
<i>Yrbozoon ringens</i>	New Caledonia, Kermadecs, New Zealand	seamounts and knolls	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
CONESCHARELLINIDAE			
<i>Conescharellina cognata</i> [Gordon 1985 as <i>Conescharellina angulopora</i>]	South Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	50–250 m (NZOI Stn K838)	Gordon (1985), Bock & Cook (2004)
<i>Conescharellina sp.</i>		NZOI Stn K838	Gordon (1985)
CREPIDACANTHIDAE			
<i>Crepidacantha bracebridgei</i>	Three Kings, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Crepidacantha crinispina</i>	Indo-West Pacific		Gordon (1984)
<i>Crepidacantha sp.</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
CRIBRILINIDAE			
<i>Figularia carinata</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Figularia huttoni</i> [as <i>Figularia spinea</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Figularia pelmatifera</i>	endemic	95–122 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Klugerella gordonii</i> [as <i>Membraniporella bifurca</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984, pers. comm.)
<i>Membraniporella figularioides</i>	endemic	95–490 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Membraniporella sp.</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Puellina biavicularia</i>	widespread		Gordon (1984)
<i>Puellina scripta</i> [Busk 1884 as <i>Cribrilina radiata</i> , Gordon 1984, 1985 as <i>Puellina (Cribrilaria) innominata</i>]	widespread	deepwater (Challenger Stn 170/ NZOI Stn K831)	Gordon (1984, 1985)
<i>Reginella vas</i>	Three Kings, Poor Knights, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Reginelloides stolonifera</i> [Gordon 1984 as <i>Reginella stolonifera</i>]		270–350 m	Gordon (1984)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
ESCHARINIDAE			
<i>Bryopesanser thricyng</i> [Gordon 1984 as <i>Escharina pesansensis</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984), Tilbrook (2012)
<i>Chiastosella longaevitas</i>	Northland, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Escharina waiparaensis</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	near Macauley Is (NZOI Stn K838)	Gordon (1984, 1985)
EURYSTOMELLIDAE			
<i>Eurystomella biperforata</i> [as <i>Eurystomella foraminigera</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984), Gordon, Mawatari & Kajihara (2002)
<i>Zygopalme crystallina</i> [as <i>Eurystomella crystallina</i>]		350 m	Gordon (1984)
EUTHYROIDIDAE			
<i>Euthyroides</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
EXECHONELLIDAE			
<i>Exechonella</i> cf. <i>tuberculata</i>	Indo-Pacific		Gordon (1984, <i>pers. comm.</i>)
GIGANTOPORIDAE			
<i>Gigantopora oropiscis</i> [as <i>G. polymorpha</i>]	New Caledonia, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Gigantopora proximalis</i>		64–70 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Gigantopora pupa</i>	Indo-West Pacific		Gordon (1984)
HIPPOPODINIDAE			
<i>Hippomenella vellicata</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs, Juan Fernandez Island		Gordon (1984)
HIPPOTHOIDAE			
<i>Antarctothoa delta</i> [as <i>Celleporella delta</i>]	New Zealand (including Subantarctics), Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Hippothoa calciophila</i>	widespread	10–60 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Hippothoa distans</i>	Indonesia, Timor, Australia, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Hippothoa divaricata pacifica</i>	Northland, Kermadecs	18–500 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Hippothoa flagellum</i>	widespread		Gordon (1984)
<i>Hippothoa peristomata</i>			Gordon (1984)
INVERSIULIDAE			
<i>Inversiula fertilis</i>	Northland, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
LACERNIDAE			
<i>Arthropoma cecilia</i>	widespread		Gordon (1984)
<i>Cribellopora divisopora</i> [as <i>C. trichotoma</i>]	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Lacerna granulosa</i> [as <i>Buffonellodes granulosa</i>]		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Lacerna problematica</i>	Three Kings, Kermadecs	104–635 m	Gordon (1984, 1985)
<i>Nimba terraenovae</i>	Three Kings, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Nimba</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Phonicosia circinata</i>	Indo-Pacific		Gordon (1984)
<i>Rogicka biserialis</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Rogicka oceanica</i>	endemic	110–490 m	Gordon (1984)
LEKYTHOPORIDAE			
<i>Poecilopora</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
LEPRALIELLIDAE			
<i>Celleporaria macrodon</i> [as <i>C. tridenticulata</i>]	New Caledonia, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Drepanophora biperforata</i> [Gordon 1984 as <i>Rhamphostomella</i> <i>rogickae</i> ; Beaumont <i>et al.</i> 2012 as <i>D. rogickae</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
MAWATARIIDAE			
<i>Mawatarius inexpectabilis</i> [as <i>Prostomaria inexpectabilis</i>]	Chatham Rise, Kermadec Ridge	pumice gravel, 1163–1185 m (NZOI Stn K806)	Gordon (1985)
MICROPORELLIDAE			
<i>Calloporina angustipora</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Calloporina triporosa</i>	Northland, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Fenestulina catastictos</i>	endemic	10–443 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Fenestulina disjuncta</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Fenestulina gelasinoides</i>	endemic	115–125 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Fenestulina incompta</i> [as <i>F. malusii incompta</i>]	endemic	115–125 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Fenestulina thyreophora</i> [as <i>F. malusii pulchra</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs, Chile	115–125 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Microporella agonistes</i>	Australia, New Zealand	95–122 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Microporella cf. appendiculata</i> [as <i>Microporella marsupiata</i>]	?widespread		Gordon (1984)
<i>Microporella cf. ciliata</i>	?widespread		Gordon (1984)
<i>Microporella discors</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Microporella intermedia</i>	Northland, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Microporella lineata</i>	Philippines, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Microporella cf. orientalis</i>	?Indo-Pacific		Gordon (1984)
<i>Tenthrenulina dispar</i>	endemic	55–70 m	Gordon (1984)
PASYTHEIDAE			
<i>Gemellipora eburnea</i>	widespread		Gordon (1984)
PETALOSTEGIDAE			
<i>Petalostegus bicornis</i>	Indo-Pacific		Gordon (1984)
PETRALIELLIDAE			
<i>Mucropetraliella intermediata</i> [as <i>Discopora intermediata</i>]	endemic	270–350 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Petraliella sp.</i>		NZOI Stn K795	Gordon (1985)
PHIDOLOPORIDAE			
<i>Lifuella cf. mooraboolensis</i> [as <i>Lepraliella ?mooraboolensis</i>]	Australia, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Lifuella cf. multidentata</i> [as <i>Lepraliella multidentata</i>]	Indian Ocean, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Plesiochleidochasma</i> n. sp. [as <i>Cleidochasma porcellanum</i>]	endemic		Gordon (1984, <i>pers. comm.</i>)
<i>Reteporella concinna</i> [as <i>Sertella concinna</i>]	endemic	115–635 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Reteporella malleatia</i> [as <i>Sertella malleatia</i>]	endemic	70–440 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Rhynchozoon angulatum</i>	Philippines, Kermadecs, New Zealand		Gordon (1984)
<i>Rhynchozoon crenulatum</i>	Australia, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Rhynchozoon paa</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Rhynchozoon tubulosum</i>	Indo-Pacific		Gordon (1984)
<i>Stephanollona scintillans</i> [as <i>Brodiella longispinata</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984, <i>pers. comm.</i>)
PHORIOPPNIIDAE			
<i>Oppiphorina epaxia</i> [as <i>Hippoporina epaxia</i>]	New Caledonia, Kermadec Ridge	18–440 m	Gordon (1984)
PORINIDAE			
<i>Haswelliporina multiaviculata</i> [as <i>Haswellina multiaviculata</i>]	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	205–516 m	Gordon (1884, 1985)
<i>Mosaicoporina tricephala</i> [as <i>Porina tricephala</i>]	endemic	145 m (NZOI Stn K825)	Gordon (1985)
ROMANCHEINIDAE			
<i>Elleschara bensoni</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Escharella incudifera</i>	endemic	104–106 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Escharoides angela</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Escharoides excavata</i>	Pan Pacific		Gordon (1984)
<i>Exochella tricuspis</i>	Cape of Good Hope, Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
SMITTINIDAE			
<i>Hemismittoidea hexaspinosa</i>	Chatham Rise, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Parasmittina delicatula</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	Gordon (1984)	
<i>Parasmittina erecta</i> [Gordan 1985 as <i>Parasmittina</i> sp.]	New Zealand, Kermadecs	NZOI Stn K795	Gordon (1985), Gordon & d'Hondt (1997)
<i>Parasmittina serrula</i>	widespread		Gordon (1984)
<i>Parasmittina tropica</i>	widespread		Gordon (1984)
<i>Parasmittina tubula</i>	Indian Ocean, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Prenantia firmata</i> [as <i>Smittina punctata</i>]	Three Kings, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Smittina rosacea</i>	Three Kings, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Smittina spiraminifera</i>	endemic	95–160 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Smittina torques</i>	Northland, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
<i>Smittoidea curtisensis</i>	endemic	104–490 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Smittoidea glabra</i> [Gordon 1984 as <i>Porelloides glabra</i>]		398–412 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Smittoidea hyalina</i>	endemic	104–490 m	Gordon (1984)
<i>Smittoidea magna</i>	endemic		Gordon (1984)
<i>Smittoidea zelandiae</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Gordon (1984)
TEUCHOPORIDAE			
<i>Lagenicella lacunosa</i>	California, Pacific coast of South America, New Zealand, Kermadecs	encrusting <i>Steginoporella</i> <i>neozelanica</i>	Gordon (1984)
Class STENOLAEMATA			
Order CYCLOSTOMATA			
ANNECTOCYMIDAE			
<i>Entalophoroecia</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
DIAPEROECIIDAE			
<i>Diaperoecia</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
DIASTOPORIDAE			
<i>Diastopora ridleyi</i> [as <i>Eurystrotos ridleyi</i>]		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
ONCOUSOECIIDAE			
<i>Oncousoecia</i> sp. [as <i>Eurystrotos</i> sp.]		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
STOMATOPORIDAE			
<i>Stomatopora</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
TUBULIPORIDAE			
<i>Harmelinopora</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Platonea philippsae</i>	Indo-West Pacific	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
LICHENOPORIDAE			
<i>Disporella novaehollandiae</i>	Indo-West Pacific	intertidal–205 m	Gordon & Taylor (2001)
<i>Disporella pristis</i>	Indo-West Pacific	intertidal–305 m	Gordon & Taylor (2001)
<i>Disporella sacculus</i>	Norfolk Ridge, Bay of Plenty, Kermadecs	972–1350 m, on hexactinellid sponge spicules	Gordon & Taylor (2001)
INCERTAE SEDIS			
' <i>Telopora</i> ' sp.			Gordon (2009)
Phylum BRACHIOPODA			
Class RHYNCHONELLATA			
BASILIOLIDAE			
<i>Basilioia pompholyx</i>	Philippines – Kermadec Islands	>550 m depth	Dawson (1991)
CHLIDONOPHORIDAE			
<i>Eucalathis murrayi</i> [Davidson 1878 as <i>Terebratulina?</i> <i>murrayi</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	1097 m, volcanic mud and pumice	Murray (1895); Dawson (1971); Bitner (2006)
CANCELLOTHYRIDIDAE			
<i>Terebratulina</i> n.sp.		subtidal, on volcanic pebbles	Dawson (1991); Lee (1991)
DALLINIDAE			
<i>Dallina</i> sp.		associated with corals	Dawson (1991)
THECIDELLINIDAE			
<i>Thecidellina maxilla</i>	Indo-West Pacific	subtidal caves and attached to coral rubble, 3–22 m depth	Lee & Robinson (2003)
Phylum ECHINODERMATA			
Class ASTEROIDEA			
LUIDIIDAE			
<i>Luidia hardwickii</i>	Australia, Kermadecs	8–220 m	Clark & McKnight (2000)
<i>Luidia maculata</i>	Indo-Pacific	0–512 m	Clark & McKnight (2000)
<i>Luidia neozelanica</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	58–898 m	Clark & McKnight (2000)
<i>Luidia prionota</i>	Indo-Pacific (including Red Sea and Persian Gulf)	7–451 m	Clark & McKnight (2000)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
ASTROPECTINIDAE			
<i>Astropecten polyacanthus</i>	Indo-Pacific	sand, 0–222 m	McKnight (1968c); Clark (1970); Clark & McKnight (2000)
<i>Astropecten</i> sp. (NMNZ Ech.4432(1))	endemic, collected ne of Herald Islet	1189–1226 m	Clark & McKnight (2000)
<i>Plutonaster hikurangi</i>	New Zealand, including Auckland Islands; Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
PORECELLANASTERIDAE			
<i>Hyphalaster inermis</i>	widespread in Atlantic, Indian and Pacific Oceans; Kermadec Trench	2278–5430 m	Clark & McKnight (2000)
<i>Eremicaster pacificus</i>	cosmopolitan	1550–7000 m	Madsen (1956; 1961)
<i>Styracaster chuni</i>	Atlantic, Kermadec Trench	2250–4880 m	Clark & McKnight (2000)
<i>Styracaster horridus</i>	widespread in Atlantic, Indian and Pacific Oceans; Kermadec Trench	2104–5610 m	Clark & McKnight (2000)
BENTHOPECTINIDAE			
<i>Benthopecten</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Cheiraster ?ludwigi</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Cheiraster subtuberculatus</i>	se Australia, Lord Howe Rise, Kermadecs	830–1739 m	Clark & McKnight (2000)
<i>Cheiraster triplacanthus</i>	se Asia, Philippines, Kermadecs	1050–1450 m	Clark & McKnight (2000)
<i>Pectinaster mimicus</i>	Philippines, Indonesia, Tasman Sea, New Zealand, Kermadecs	700–2476 m	Clark & McKnight (2000)
GONIASTERIDAE			
<i>Anthenoides granulosus</i>	Philippines, Moluccas, se Australia, northern New Zealand, Kermadecs	143–731 m	Clark & McKnight (2001)
<i>Astroceramus denticulatus</i>	Kermadec Ridge	643–1086 m	McKnight (2006)
<i>Ekonmiaster macauleyensis</i>		448–510	Clark & McKnight (2001)
<i>Kermitaster pacificus</i>		610 m	Clark & McKnight (2001)
<i>Mediaster arcuatus</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Mediaster gartrelli</i>	Kermadec Ridge north of Raoul Is. – west coast North Island	142–720 m	Clark & McKnight (2001)
<i>Mediaster sladeni</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Pillsburiaster aoteanus</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Plinthaster dentatus</i>	Atlantic and South Pacific	1188–1224	Clark & McKnight (2001)
<i>Rosaster mimicus</i>	Norfolk Ridge, Wanganella Bank, New Zealand, Kermadecs	178–1030 m	Clark & McKnight (2001)
<i>Sphaeriodiscus maui</i>	Macauley Is., Aotea Seamount	926–1180 m	Clark & McKnight (2001)
ASTERODISCIDIDAE			
<i>Asterodiscides grayi</i>	Japan, Australia, Norfolk Island, Kermadecs	20–108 m	Clark & McKnight (2001)
<i>Asterodiscides truncatus</i> [Clark 1970 as <i>Asterodiscus truncatus</i>]	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	14–792 m	Clark (1970); Rowe (1977); Clark & McKnight (2001)
GANERIIDAE			
<i>Hyalinothrix millespina</i>	Hawaii, Kermadecs	350 m	Clark & McKnight (2001)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
ASTERINIDAE			
<i>Nepanthia</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Patiriella oliveri</i>	Lord Howe Island, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	McKnight (1968c); Clark (1970); O'Loughlin <i>et al.</i> (2002); Clark & McKnight (2001)
<i>Patiriella regularis</i> [O'Loughlin <i>et al.</i> (2002) found no specimens of <i>P. regularis</i> from the Kermadecs in the NMNZ collections and considered this species restricted to mainland New Zealand and Australia]	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	Clark (1970)
PORANIIDAE			
<i>Marginaster</i> cf. <i>paucispinus</i> (NZOI Sta. C 531(1))	similar to specimens from Hong Kong, New Zealand, Tasmania, Reunion Is.	179 m	McKnight (1968c; 2006); Clark (1970); Clark & McKnight (2001)
OPHIDIASTERIDAE			
<i>Ophidiaster kermadecensis</i>	Bay of Plenty, Kermadecs	shallow reefs; 0–60 m	Fell (1962); McKnight (1968c); Baker <i>et al.</i> (2001); Clark & Mcknight (2001); Gardner <i>et al.</i> (2006)
<i>Heteronardoa carinata</i>	Indo-West Pacific		Clark & McKnight (2001)
OREASTERIDAE			
<i>Acheronaster tumidus</i>	New South Wales, and near Raoul Island	110–146 m	Clark & McKnight (2001)
ASTEROPSEIDAE			
? <i>Asteropsis carinifera</i> [Benham 1911 as <i>Gymnasteria lissotergum</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	shallow water	Benham (1911); McKnight (1968c); Clark (1970); Clark & McKnight (2001)
<i>Petricia imperialis</i> [Farquhar 1897, 1907 as <i>Asteropsis imperialis</i> ; McKnight 1968c, Clark 1970 as <i>Pectria imperialis</i>]	Kermadec Islands		Farquhar (1897, 1907); McKnight (1968c); Clark (1970)
<i>Petricia vernicina</i>	Australia, Norfolk Is., Kermadecs	0–18 m	Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986); Baker <i>et al.</i> (2001); Clark & McKnight (2001)
ACANTHASTERIDAE			
<i>Acanthaster planci</i>	Indo-West Pacific	reef, to 20 m	McKnight (1978); Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986); Clark & McKnight (2001); Gardner <i>et al.</i> (2006)
SOLASTERIDAE			
<i>Crossaster multispinus</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	90–1152 m	Tracey <i>et al.</i> (2005); McKnight (2006)
<i>Solaster torulatus</i>	Kermadecs, New Zealand	219–1540 m	Fell (1947); McKnight (1968c; 2006); Clark (1970); Tracey <i>et al.</i> (2005)
PTERASTERIDAE			
<i>Pteraster (Apterodon) obesus</i>	Japan, Philippines, Tasman Sea, Kermadecs	142–850 m	McKnight (2006)
ECHINASTERIDAE			
<i>Henricia sufflata</i> [Murray 1897 as <i>Cribrella sufflata</i>]	Kermadecs, New Zealand	216–1186 m	Murray (1897); McKnight (1968c; 2006); Clark (1970)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
LABIDIASTERIDAE			
<i>Coronaster halicepus</i>	Philippines, Kermadecs, New Zealand	260–898 m	McKnight (2006)
ASTERIIDAE			
<i>Allostichaster polyplax</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	reefs and other hard substrates, 0–238 m	Clark (1970); McKnight (2006)
<i>Astrostole rodolphi</i> [Perrier 1876 and Farquhar 1897, 1907 as <i>Asterias rodolphi</i>]	Lord Howe Island, Norfolk Island, New Zealand, Kermadecs	shallow reefs, 0–77 m	Perrier (1876); Farquhar (1897, 1907); McKnight (1968c; 2006); Gardner <i>et al.</i> (2006)
<i>Coscinasteria muricata</i> [Clark 1970 as <i>Coscinasteria calamaria</i>]	South Africa, Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	soft sediments, 0–84 m	Clark (1970)
<i>Sclerasterias mollis</i> [possibly <i>S. eructans</i> , Beaumont <i>et al.</i> 2012]	Kermadecs, Auckland Islands	0–600 m, feeding on dense beds of mytilids growing around hydrothermal vents	Tracey <i>et al.</i> (2005); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> 2012
<i>Stichaster australis</i> [McKnight (2006) described this species' distribution as North Cape to the Snares, including the Chathams, but did not report it from the Kermadecs]	New Zealand, Kermadecs	interidal reefs –10m	Clark (1970)
<i>Stolasterias edmondi</i> [McKnight 1968c as <i>Asterias (Stolasterias) edmondi</i> ; Clark 1970 as <i>Distolasterias edmondi</i>]	endemic	0–30(?) m	McKnight (1968c; 2006); Clark (1970)
sp. A		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. B		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Zoroaster</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
BRISINGIDAE			
<i>Asterostephane moluccana</i>	Philippines, Kermadecs, New Zealand	210–1123 m	McKnight (2006)
NOVODINIIDAE			
<i>Novodinia</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
FREYELLIDAE			
<i>Freyellaster polycnema</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Freyella polycnema</i>]	Kermadec Ridge north of Raoul Is.	1098 m, volcanic mud and pumice	Murray (1895); Clark (1970); McKnight (2006)
Class OPHIUROIDEA			
OPHIOMYXIDAE			
<i>Astrogymnotes hamishia</i>		commensal on antipatharian corals, 1188–1225 m	Baker <i>et al.</i> (2001)
<i>Astrogymnotes thomasinae</i>	commensal on antipatharian corals, 30–307 m		Baker <i>et al.</i> (2001)
<i>Renetheo felli</i>	Wanganella Bank, Kermadecs	122–307 m	McKnight (2003)
ASTERONYCHIDAE			
<i>Asteronyx loveni</i>	widespread	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
ASTEROSCHEMATIDAE			
<i>Asteroschema bidwillae</i>		deepwater	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Asteroschema horridum</i> [Fell 1947 as <i>Astroschema horridum</i> ; McKnight 1968c as <i>Asteroschema horrida</i>]		1152–1185 m	Fell (1947); McKnight (1968c, 2000)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Asteroschema igloo</i>	Norfolk Is, Kermadecs	465–800 m	McKnight (2000)
<i>Asteroschema migrator</i>	Indonesia, Kermadecs	670–1301 m	McKnight (2000)
<i>Asteroschema salix</i>	Bay of Plenty, Kermadecs	341–1800 m	Fell (1947); McKnight (1968c, 2000)
<i>Asteroschema tubiferum</i>	Indo-West Pacific, Kermadecs	325–965 m	McKnight (2000)
<i>Astrobrachion adhaerens</i>	Australia, Kermadecs, Minerva Reef	10–183 m	McKnight (2000)
<i>Astrobrachion constrictum</i>	Se Australia, Norfolk Is., New Caledonia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	6–540 m	McKnight (2000); Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)
ASTEROSCHEMATIDAE			
<i>Ophiocreas oedipus</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
EURYALIDAE			
<i>Astroceras elegans</i> [McKnight 1968c as <i>Astroceras mauri</i>]	Indonesia, Norfolk Is, New Zealand, Kermadecs	9–875 m	McKnight (1968c, 2000)
<i>Astroceras kermadecensis</i>	North Island, Kermadecs	985–1165	McKnight (2000)
GORGONOCEPHALIDAE			
<i>Astrocladus tonganus</i>	Capel Guyot (Tasman Sea), New Caledonia, Kermadecs, Tonga	among algae and hydroids at 16 m depth off Boat Harbour, Meyer Islets; elsewhere 2–66 m	McKnight (1984, 2000)
<i>Asteroporpa australiensis</i> [McKnight 1968c as <i>A. wilsoni</i>]	Se Australia, Wanganella Bank, Northland, Kermadecs	commensal on antipatharian corals, 55–508 m	McKnight (1968c, 2000); Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Astrothorax waitei</i>	South Africa, se Australia, Norfolk Is., New Zealand, Kermadecs	73–998 m	McKnight (2000); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
OPHIOTHRICIDAE			
<i>Ophiothrix oliveri</i>		29 m	Brook & Marshall (1998)
<i>Ophiogymna saltatrix</i>	Star of Bengal Bank, endemic	508 m	McKnight (1968c)
OPHIURIDAE			
<i>Amphiophiura bakeri</i>	Norfolk Ridge, Three Kings Rise, Kermadec Ridge	865–1769 m	McKnight (2003)
<i>Amphiophiura improba</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Amphiophiura kermadecensis</i>		179 m	McKnight (1968c)
<i>Amphiophiura urbana</i>	Southern Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Amphiophiura</i> sp. A		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Amphiophiura</i> sp. B		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Amphiophiura</i> sp. C		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Anthophiura</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Dictenophiura</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophiambix epicopus</i>			Paterson & Baker (1988)
<i>Ophiomusium lymani</i>	widespread	upper slope, seamounts and knolls	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophiomusium scalare</i>	Indo-West Pacific	124–1100 m	Murray (1895); Fell (1947); McKnight (1968c)
<i>Ophiophyllum petillum</i>		1097 m, volcanic mud and pumice	Murray (1895); Benham (1910); Fell (1947); McKnight (1968c)
<i>Ophiophycis</i> sp.		deepwater	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Ophiopyrgoides</i> sp. A		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Ophiopyrgoides</i> sp. B		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophiosphalma</i> sp. A		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophiosphalma</i> sp. B		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophiozonella stellata</i>	Southern Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophiura</i> sp. A		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophiura</i> sp. X		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophiura</i> (<i>Ophiuroglypha</i>) <i>irrorata</i>	South Africa, New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophiura</i> (<i>Ophiuroglypha</i>) cf. <i>rugosa</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophiura</i> (<i>Ophiuroglypha</i>) sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
? <i>Ophiurolepis</i> sp. A		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
? <i>Ophiurolepis</i> sp. B		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
? <i>Stegophiura</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
OPHIOCOMIDAE			
<i>Clarkcoma bollonsi</i>	Southern Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophiocoma brevipes</i> [Farquhar 1897, 1907 as <i>Ophiopeza danbyi</i>]			Farquhar (1897, 1907), Fell (1947); McKnight (1968c)
<i>Ophiopsila</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
OPHIOLEUCIDAE			
? <i>Ophiostriatus</i> sp. B		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophiernus vallinicola</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophioleuce brevispinum</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
OPHIOMXIDAE			
<i>Astrogymnotes thomasinae</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophiogeron edentulatus</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophiomyxa</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophioscolex</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
OPHIONEREIDIDAE			
<i>Ophiochiton fastigatus</i>	Southwest Pacific	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophiochiton lentus</i>	Southwest Pacific	183–1006 m, volcanic mud and pumice	Lyman (1879); Fell (1947); McKnight (1968c)
<i>Ophiochiton</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophionereis fasciata</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	beneath rubble and boulders, intertidal – shallow subtidal	McKnight (1968c)
<i>Ophionereis fusca</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophioplax</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
OPHIACANTHIDAE			
<i>Ophiacantha cornuta</i>	Australia, Kermadecs, Fiji	950–1097m, volcanic mud	Fell (1947); McKnight (1968c)
<i>Ophiacantha rosea</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophiacantha vepratrica</i>	Central Indo-Pacific, nw Atlantic	1097 m, volcanic mud and pumice	Fell (1947); McKnight (1968c)
<i>Ophiacantha</i> sp. A		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophiacantha</i> sp. B		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophioplinthaca plicata</i> [Lyman 1878 as <i>Ophiomitra plicata</i>]	?Australia, Kermadecs	Challenger stations 170 and 171	Lyman (1878); Fell (1947); McKnight (1968c)
<i>Ophiocamax</i> sp.		deepwater	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Ophiolebes</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophiomyces</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophioplinthaca chelys</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophioplinthaca</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
? <i>Ophioprium</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophiurothamnus clausa</i> [Lyman 1878 as <i>Ophioceramis clausa</i> (Challenger station 170a); Fell 1947 as <i>Ophiomoeris clausa</i> ; McKnight 1968c as <i>Ophiocyclus clausa</i> (Hemieuryalidae); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> 2012 as <i>Amphigyptis clausa</i> .]	Wanganella Bank, New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope to 1097 m, on volcanic mud and pumice	Lyman (1878); Fell (1947); McKnight (1968c); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
HEMIEURYALIDAE			
<i>Ophiomoeris obstricta</i> [Lyman 1878 as <i>Ophioceramis obstricta</i> ; Fell 1947 as <i>Ophiurases obstrictus</i>]	Australia, Kermadecs	1097 m, volcanic mud and pumice	Lyman (1878); Fell (1947); McKnight (1968c); Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)
OPHIACTIDAE			
<i>Ophiactis abyssicola</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Ophiactis abyssicola</i> var. <i>cuspidata</i> [Lyman 1879 and Fell 1947 as <i>O. cuspidata</i>]	Southwest Pacific	432–2900 m, volcanic mud and pumice	Lyman (1879); Fell (1947); McKnight (1968c); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Histampica canescens</i> [Lyman 1879 as <i>Amphiura canescens</i> ; Fell 1947 and McKnight 1968c as <i>Ophiactis canescens</i>]			Lyman (1879); Fell (1947); McKnight (1968c)
<i>Ophiactis flexuosa</i>		1097 m, volcanic mud and pumice	Lyman (1879); Fell (1947); McKnight (1968c)
<i>Ophiactis nama</i>		1097 m, volcanic mud and pumice	Lyman (1879); Fell (1947); McKnight (1968c)
<i>Ophiactis profundi</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
? <i>Amphioplus</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
AMPHIURIDAE			
<i>Amphiura argentea</i> [McKnight 1968c as <i>Monamphiura argentea</i>]		1097 m, volcanic mud and pumice	Lyman (1879); Fell (1947); McKnight (1968c)
<i>Amphiura (Amphiura) lanceolata</i>			Lyman (1879); Fell (1947)
<i>Amphiura</i> sp. A		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Amphiura</i> sp. B		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Amphiura</i> sp. C		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Axiognathus squamatus</i>	widespread	amongst algae, intertidal – shallow subtidal	McKnight (1968c)
Class ECHINOIDEA			
CIDARIDAE			
<i>Phyllacanthus dubius</i> [Farquhar 1907 as <i>P. dubia</i>]	Indo-Pacific		Farquhar (1907)
<i>Phyllacanthus imperialis</i>	Australia, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	Rowe & Hoggett (1986); Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986)
<i>Phyllacanthus parvispinus</i>	Australia, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	McKnight (1968c); Rowe & Hoggett (1986); Gardner <i>et al.</i> (2006)
<i>Prionocidaris callista</i>	Australia, Lord Howe Rise, Norfolk Island, New Caledonia, Kermadecs	20–44 m, reef	Rowe & Hoggett (1986)
<i>Stylocidaris</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
HISTOCIDARIDAE			
<i>Histocidaris</i> sp. B		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Poriocidaris</i> sp.	New Zealand, Kermadecs	700–1000 m	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)
ASPIDODIADEMATIDAE			
<i>Aspidodiadema tonsum</i>	West Pacific, Norfolk Island-Kermadecs to Japan	950 m, volcanic mud	Murray (1895)
DIADEMATIDAE			
<i>Centrostephanus rogersii</i>	Australia, Lord Howe, Norfolk Is., Northland, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	McKnight (1968c); Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986); Gardner <i>et al.</i> (2006)
<i>Diadema</i> sp. (“blue-violet aboral colouration”)		shallow reefs	Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986); Lessios <i>et al.</i> (2001)
PEDINIDAE			
<i>Caenopedina</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
ECHINOTHURIIDAE			
? <i>Araeosoma</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
PHORMOSOMATIDAE			
<i>Phormosoma rigidum</i>			Fell (1947)
SALENIDAE			
<i>Salenocidaris brachygnatha</i>			McKnight (1968c)
<i>Salenocidaris hastigera</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Salenia hastigera</i>]	widespread	1152 m, volcanic mud, Challenger station 170a	Murray (1895); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
TEMNOPLEURIDAE			
<i>Trigonocidaris monolini</i> [McKnight 1968c as <i>Orechinus monolini</i>]		Challenger station 170	McKnight (1968c)
<i>Trigonocidaris radiata</i>	Indo-Pacific	508 m	McKnight (1968c)
TOXOPNEUSTIDAE			
<i>Tripneustes gratilla</i>	Indo-Pacific		McKnight (1968c); Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986); Gardner <i>et al.</i> (2006)
ECHINIDAE			
<i>Dermechinus horridus</i>	Indian and Pacific Oceans	180–1200 m	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999); Tracey <i>et al.</i> (2005)
<i>Echinus acutus</i>	widespread	1152 m, volcanic mud, Challenger station 170a	Murray (1895)
<i>Gracilechinus multidentatus</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	658–1324 m	McKnight (1968a, c); Tracey <i>et al.</i> (2005)
ECHINOMETRIDAE			
<i>Echinometra mathaei</i>	Indo-West Pacific	shallow reefs	McKnight (1968c, 1984); Gardner <i>et al.</i> (2006)
<i>Heliocidaris tuberculata</i>	Australia, Lord Howe, Norfolk Island, Northland, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	McKnight (1968c); Schiel <i>et al.</i> (1986); Gardner <i>et al.</i> (2006)
ECHINONEIDAE			
<i>Echinoneus cyclostomus</i>	tropical Atlantic and Indo-West Pacific	burrows in sand beneath coral slabs, 0–120 m	McKnight (1968c); Chao (2000)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
CLYPEASTERIDAE			
<i>Clypeaster australasiae</i>	Northland, Kermadecs	sand, subtidal	McKnight (1968c)
FIBULARIIDAE			
<i>Echinocyamus polyporus</i>	Norfolk Island, North Island, Kermadecs	sand, subtidal	McKnight (1968c)
LAGANIDAE			
<i>Peronella hinemoae</i>	Norfolk Island, Wanganella Bank, New Zealand, Kermadecs	sand, 138 m	McKnight (1968b, c)
<i>Laganum depressum</i> var. <i>tonganense</i>	Indo-West Pacific	sand, subtidal	McKnight (1968c)
BRISSIDAE			
<i>Brissus latecarinatus</i>	Indo-West Pacific	sand, 0–45 m	McKnight (1968c); Chao (2000)
Class HOLOTHUROIDEA			
HOLOTHURIIDAE			
<i>Holothuria (Platyperona) difficilis</i> [Benham 1911 as <i>Actinopyga (Muelleria) parvula</i>]	Indo-Pacific	under stones near low water, Coral Bay	Benham (1911)
CHIRIDOTIDAE			
<i>Chiridota rigida</i> [Benham 1911 as <i>Chirodota rigida</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	sand and mud beneath stones in rock pools	Benham (1911)
CAUDINIDAE			
<i>Paracaudina</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
INCERTAE CEDIS			
sp. A		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. B		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. C		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. D		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. E		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
sp. F		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
Class CRINOIDEA			
BOURGUETICRINIDA			
unidentified sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
ISOCRINIDAE			
<i>Endoxocrinus (Diplocrinus) alternicirrus</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Pentacrinus alternicirrus</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	hard ground, 1097 m	Murray (1895); McKnight (1973); Eléaume <i>et al.</i> (2007)
<i>Hypalocrinus naresianus</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Pentacrinus naresianus</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	hard ground and mud, 951–1152 m	Murray (1895); Fell (1947, 1950); McKnight (1973); Tatsuo & Kota (2006)
<i>Metacrinus moseleyi</i>			McKnight (1989)
<i>Metacrinus nobilis</i>	Pacific	745–660 m	McKnight (1977)
<i>Metacrinus nodosus</i>		mud, 1152 m	Murray (1895); Fell (1947); McKnight (1973)
<i>Metacrinus wyvilli</i>	Philippines – southern New Zealand	610–640 m	Murray (1895); Fell (1947); McKnight (1977)
<i>Saracrinus varians</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Metacrinus varians</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	mud, 1152 m	Murray (1895); Fell (1947); McKnight (1973)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
ISSELICRINIDAE			
<i>Endoxocrinus (Diplocrinus) alternicirrus</i> [Fell 1947 as <i>Diplocrinus alternicirrus</i>]			Fell (1947)
<i>Endoxocrinus (Diplocrinus) sp.</i> [McKnight 1989 as <i>Diplocrinus sp.</i>]			McKnight (1989)
COMASTERIDAE			
<i>Comanthus benhami</i>	Kermadecs, New Zealand, Wanganella Bank	290 m	McKnight (1977)
<i>Comanthoides gillstromi</i>		290–370 m	McKnight (1977)
TROPIOMETRIDAE			
<i>Tropiometra afra</i>	Japan – northern Australia and Kermadecs	10–30 m	McKnight (1977); Gardner <i>et al.</i> (2006)
THALASSOMETRIDAE			
<i>Aglaometra valida</i> [Fell 1947 as <i>Aglaometra incerta</i>]			Fell (1947)
<i>Stiremetra breviradia</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Antedon breviradia</i>]	Kermadecs, Norfolk Ridge	123–1030 m	Murray (1895); Fell (1947); McKnight (1977, 1993)
<i>Stiremetra spinicirra</i>			McKnight (1989)
<i>Stiremetra sp.</i>			McKnight (1989)
<i>Thalassometra echinata</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Antedon echinata</i>]	Kermadecs, Indian Ocean	952 m, volcanic mud	Murray (1895); Fell (1947)
CHARITOMETRIDAE			
<i>Charitometra basicurva</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Antedon basicurva</i>]		1165–1185 m	Murray (1895); Fell (1947); McKnight (1977)
<i>Charitometra incisa</i>			Fell (1947)
<i>Glyptometra inaequalis</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Antedon inaequalis</i>]	Philippines – southern New Zealand	1165–1185 m	Murray (1895); Fell (1947); McKnight (1977)
<i>Glyptometra tuberosa</i>			McKnight (1989)
<i>Monachometra kermadecensis</i>		390–490 m	McKnight (1977)
<i>Monachometra sp.1</i>		deepwater	Clark <i>et al.</i> (1999)
<i>Strotometra ornatissimus</i>			McKnight (1989)
ANTEDONIDAE			
<i>Antedon incerta</i> [Glasby & Read 1998 as <i>Antedon sp.</i>]	Kermadecs, Indian Ocean	volcanic mud, 951 m	Murray (1895); Glasby & Read (1998)
<i>Erythrometra rostrata</i>	Star of Bengal Bank, northern New Zealand	270 m	McKnight (1977)
<i>Nanometra clymene</i>			McKnight (1989)
<i>Thaumatometra alternata</i> [Murray 1895 as <i>Antedon alternata</i>]	Kermadecs, New Zealand, Norfolk Ridge	745–660 m	Murray (1895); Fell (1947); McKnight (1977, 1993)
PENTAMETROCRINIDAE			
<i>Pentametrocrinus semperi</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Thaumatocrinus sp.</i>		1142–1156 m	McKnight (1977)
HYOCRINIDAE			
<i>Ptilocrinus sp.</i>		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
BATHYCRINIDAE			
<i>Bathycrinus australis</i>	Kermadec Trench – Southern Ocean	1730–8300 m	McKnight (1973)
<i>Naumachocrinus hawaiiensis</i>			McKnight (1989)
unidentified sp.		745–660 m	McKnight (1977)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
Phylum HEMICHORDATA			
Class ENTEROPNEUSTA			
PTYCHODERIDAE			
<i>Ptyctodera flava</i>	Indo-West Pacific	under stones, intertidal	Benham (1911)
Phylum UROCHORDATA			
Class ASCIDIACEA			
DIDEMNIDAE			
<i>Leptoclinides blue</i> sp. (NIWA MNP7408)	shallow subtidal (Meyer Islands)		Duffy (2005)
PSEUDODISTOMIDAE			
<i>Pseudodistoma novae-zealandiae?</i> (NIWA MP7398)	shallow subtidal (Denham Bay)		Duffy (2005)
<i>Pseudodistoma transparent</i> sp. (NIWA MNP7393)	shallow subtidal (Denham Bay, Derryl Island)		Duffy (2005)
<i>Pseudodistoma cream</i> sp. (NIWA MNP7412)	shallow subtidal (Derryl Island)		Duffy (2005)
PYURIDAE			
<i>Culeolus wyville-thomsoni</i>	Kermadecs, Weddell Sea (Antarctica)	950–4557 m	Herdman (1882); Murray (1895)
Class THALIACEA			
PYROSOMATIDAE			
<i>Pyrosoma</i> sp.	cosmopolitan	epipelagic	Murray (1895)
Class LARVACEA			
FRITILLARIIDAE			
<i>Appendicularia</i> sp.	collected north of Raoul Is. at Challenger station 171	epipelagic	Murray (1895)
Phylum CHORDATA			
Class CHONDRICHTHYES			
HEXANCHIDAE			
<i>Heptanchias perlo</i>	cosmopolitan	bathydemersal, surface –1000 m depth, usually below 180 m	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Hexanchus griseus</i>	cosmopolitan	bathydemersal, surface –2500 m depth, usually below 180 m	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
CENTROPHORIDAE			
<i>Centrophorus harrissoni</i>	Kermadec Ridge, Three Kings Ridge, Norfolk Ridge, New Caledonia, eastern Australia	450–1048 m	Duffy (2007)
<i>Deania calcea</i>	cosmopolitan	bathydemersal, 60–1490 m	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
DALATIIDAE			
<i>Dalatias licha</i>	cosmopolitan	bathydemersal, 40–800 m depth, usually deeper than 200 m	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Isistius brasiliensis</i>	circumglobal in subtropical and tropical zone	pelagic, surface –3700 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
ETMOPTERIDAE			
<i>Etmopterus lucifer</i>	cosmopolitan	bathypelagic, 150–1250 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
SOMNIOSIDAE			
<i>Centroscymnus owstoni</i>	Southwest Atlantic and Pacific	demersal, upper slope, 100–1500 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Scymnodon ringens</i>	widespread; North Atlantic, New Zealand	bathypelagic, 200–1600 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
SQUALIDAE			
<i>Cirrhigaleus australis</i> [as <i>Cirrhigaleus barbifer</i>]	western Pacific, eastern Australia, New Zealand to Japan	bathydemersal	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Squalus griffini</i>	Norfolk Ridge, Kermadec Ridge, Louisville Ridge, North and northern South Is, Chatham Islands	demersal, upper slope, 80–320 m	Duffy & Last (2007b)
<i>Squalus raoulensis</i>	endemic	demersal, upper slope, 300–320 m	Duffy & Last (2007a)
Records of <i>S. acanthias</i> from the north Kermadec Ridge require confirmation as they are possibly misidentifications of <i>S. griffini</i> or <i>S. raoulensis</i> .			
ALOPIIDAE			
<i>Alopias superciliosus</i> [Bagley <i>et al.</i> 2000 as <i>A. vulpinus</i> , reported as <i>A. superciliosus</i> by fishery observers]	cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate waters	pelagic	Bagley <i>et al.</i> (2000); Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
ODONTASPIDIDAE			
<i>Odontaspis ferox</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate waters	deepwater reefs, outer shelf to upper slope	Francis (1991)
CETORHINIDAE			
<i>Cetorhinus maximus</i> [single basking shark reported beach cast in Denham Bay, possibly misidentification of <i>Rhincodon typus</i>]	cosmopolitan in temperate waters	pelagic, surface –1000 m depth	Morton (1957)
LAMNIDAE			
<i>Carcharodon carcharias</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate waters	pelagic, surface –1100 m depth	Duffy <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Isurus oxyrinchus</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate waters	pelagic, surface –300 m depth	Ross & Bailey (1986b); Bagley <i>et al.</i> (2000)
<i>Lamna nasus</i>	widespread, amphitemperate	pelagic, surface –715 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
SCYLORHINIDAE			
<i>Apristurus</i> sp.		bathydemersal	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Cephaloscyllium</i> n. sp. [Beaumont <i>et al.</i> 2012 as <i>Cephaloscyllium isabellum</i>]	endemic	demersal	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
PSEUDOTRIAKIDAE			
<i>Gollum attenuatus</i>	Norfolk Ridge, Kermadec Ridge, North Is.	bathydemersal, upper slope, 125–970 m	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012); Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
TRIAKIDAE			
<i>Galeorhinus galeus</i>	widespread, amphitemperate	benthopelagic, surface –1100 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Mustelus</i> n. sp. [Francis <i>et al.</i> 1987 as <i>Mustelus lenticulatus</i>]	endemic	demersal, 8–125 m	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987); Duffy & Francis (unpublished data)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
CARCHARHINIDAE			
<i>Carcharhinus galapagensis</i> [Günther 1889 and Murray 1895 as <i>Carcharias lamia</i> Risso (not Rafinesque, 1810); Waite 1910 as <i>Carcharias</i> sp.]	cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate waters	benthopelagic, oceanic islands and seamounts	Günther (1889); Murray (1895); Waite (1910); Garrick (1982); Schiel <i>et al.</i> 1986; Francis (1993, 1996)
<i>Carcharhinus longimanus</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate waters	pelagic, surface –230 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Carcharhinus plumbeus</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and subtropical waters	Denham Bay, Raoul Island; continental and insular shelves, surface –280 m depth	NMNZ P.52008, P52009
<i>Galeocerdo cuvier</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate waters	benthopelagic, inshore to 371 m	Francis (1993)
<i>Prionace glauca</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate waters	pelagic, surface to 350 m depth	Bagley <i>et al.</i> (2000)
<i>Triaenodon obesus</i>	widespread in the tropical Indo-Pacific	benthopelagic, often associated with coral reefs, surface to 40 m depth, exceptionally to 330 m	N.D. Forrester photograph Boat Cove, 14 April 2014
Records of <i>Carcharhinus amblyrhynchos</i> and <i>C. brachyurus</i> from the north Kermadec Ridge may be based upon misidentifications of <i>C. galapagensis</i> and require confirmation.			
SPHYRNIDAE			
<i>Sphyrna zygaena</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate waters	pelagic, surface to 300 m depth	Francis (1993)
TORPEDINIDAE			
<i>Tetronarce fairchildi</i> [as <i>Torpedo fairchildi</i> , identification requires confirmation]	New Zealand	demersal, 5–1153 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
RAJIDAE			
unidentified sp. Reported as “SKA” (Rajidae, Arhynchobatidae), bottom longline, 3 July 1993.			Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
DASYATIDAE			
<i>Dasyatis brevicaudata</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate waters	demersal, to 476 m depth	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987); Francis (1993); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Pteroplatytrygon violacea</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate waters	pelagic, surface to 381 m depth	Bagley <i>et al.</i> (2000)
MYLIOBATIDAE			
<i>Myliobatis tenuicaudatus</i>	Kermadecs, New Zealand, Norfolk Island	demersal, to 160 m depth	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987); Francis (1993)
CHIMAERIDAE			
unidentified sp. [commercial catch reported as <i>Hydrolagus novaezealandiae</i> , reported as <i>Chimaera</i> sp. by scientific fishery observers, 3 July 1993]	New Zealand	bathodemersal, 18–950 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
Class ACTINOPTERYGII			
MURAENIDAE			
<i>Anarchias supremus</i>	endemic: off Macauley Island	154 m	McCosker & Stewart (2006)
<i>Anarchias</i> cf. <i>seychellensis</i>	Indo-Pacific: Meyer Island & Denham Bay	reef, 8.5–15.5 m	McCosker & Stewart (2006)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Enchelycore ramosa</i>	southeast Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs, Rapa and Easter Islands		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Gymnothorax berndti</i>	Indo-Pacific: northern Kermadec Ridge	reef, 278 m	McCosker & Stewart (2006)
<i>Gymnothorax eurostus</i>	Indo-Pacific: Denham Bay	reef, 12–15.5 m	Francis (1993); McCosker & Stewart (2006)
<i>Gymnothorax nubilus</i> [Günther, 1870 as <i>Muraena euptera</i>]	Kermadecs, New Zealand, Norfolk Island	reef, to 15 m	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987); Böhlke & McCosker (2001)
<i>Gymnothorax pictus</i> [Francis 1993 as <i>Siderea picta</i>]	tropical Indo-Pacific		Francis (1993)
<i>Gymnothorax porphyreus</i> [Francis <i>et al.</i> 1987 and Francis 1993 as <i>G. griffini</i>]	Peru, Chile, Easter Island, Juan Fernandez Islands, Kermadecs, New Zealand, Norfolk and Lord Howe Islands	reef, to 13 m	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987); Francis (1993); Böhlke & McCosker (2001); McCosker & Stewart (2006)
<i>Gymnothorax prasinus</i>	southern Australia and New Zealand	reef, to 40 m	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012); Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Gymnothorax thyrsoideus</i>	Western-Central Pacific		Duffy (2005)
<i>Gymnothorax ypsilon</i>	Western Pacific	reef, 110–168 m	McCosker & Stewart (2006)
SYNAPHOBRANCHIDAE			
unidentified sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
OPHICHTHIDAE			
<i>Myrichthys maculosus</i>	Indo-Pacific: Denham Bay	sand, 22 m	Francis (1993); McCosker & Stewart (2006)
<i>Scolecenchelys australis</i> [Francis 1993 as <i>Muraenichthys australis</i>]			Francis (1993)
NETTASTOMATIDAE			
unidentified sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
CONGRIDAE			
<i>Bassanago bulbiceps</i>	southeast Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	benthic, 270–1100 m	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Conger cinereus</i>			Francis (1993)
<i>Conger wilsoni</i>			Francis (1993)
<i>Gnathophipis umbrellabius</i>			Francis (1993)
<i>Poeciloconger kapala</i>	New South Wales, Kermadecs		Castle (1990); Francis (1993); M. P. Francis <i>pers. comm.</i>
INCERTAE CEDIS			
Unidentified iridescent green snake-like eel		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
Unidentified grey snake-like eel		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
ENGRAULIDAE			
<i>Engraulis australis</i>			Francis (1993)
GONORYNCHIDAE			
<i>Gonorynchus greyi</i>	Australia, Lord Howe, Norfolk, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Francis (1993)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
GONOSTOMATIDAE			
<i>Cyclothone microdon</i> [Günther 1887 as <i>Gonostoma microdon</i>]	cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate waters	mesopelagic, 950 m Challenger station 170	Günther (1887)
STERNOPTYCHIDAE			
<i>Sternoptyx diaphana</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate waters	mesopelagic	Günther (1887)
ALEPISAUROIDAE			
<i>Alepisauria brevirostris</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate waters	mesopelagic; surface –1591 m	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Alepisaurus ferox</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate waters	mesopelagic; surface –1830 m	Bagley <i>et al.</i> (2000); Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
SYNODONTIDAE			
<i>Synodus doaki</i>			Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Synodus similis</i>			Duffy (2005)
<i>Synodus variegatus</i>			Francis (1993)
<i>Trachinocephalus myops</i>			Francis (1993)
AULOPIDAE			
<i>Hime pyrhistion</i>	eastern Australia, Lord Howe and Norfolk Ridges, northeast North Island, Kermadecs	80–380 m	Gomon <i>et al.</i> (2013)
CHLOROPHTHALMIDAE			
<i>Paraulopus nigripinnis</i> [Beaumont <i>et al.</i> 2012 as <i>Chlorophthalmus</i> sp.]	southeast Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	demersal, 50–600 m	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
IPNOPIDAE			
<i>Bathypterois longifilis</i>	eastern Australia, Norfolk Ridge, Kermadec Ridge	volcanic mud, 950–1152 m, Challenger station 170, 170a	Günther (1887); Murray (1895)
NOTOSUDIDAE			
<i>Luciosudis normani</i> [Beaumont <i>et al.</i> 2012 as <i>Luciosudus</i> sp.]	cosmopolitan	bathypelagic, 500–800 m	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012); Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
NEOSCOPELIDAE			
<i>Neoscopelus macrolepidotus</i> [Günther 1887 and Murray 1895 as as <i>Scopelus macrolepidotus</i>]	cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate waters	mesopelagic, 950 m Challenger station 170	Günther (1887); Murray (1895)
CARAPIDAE			
<i>Onuxodon fowleri</i>			M. Francis, NIWA, <i>pers. comm.</i>
BYTHITIDAE			
<i>Microbrotula punicea</i>	endemic: Raoul Island	shallow reef, 8.5–15.5 m	Duffy (2005); Anderson (2007)
OPHIDIIDAE			
<i>Genypterus blacodes</i>	New Zealand, Australia, Brazil-Argentina, Falkland Islands, Chile	benthic, 22–1000 m	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
LOPHIIDAE			
? <i>Sladina</i> sp.	Kermadec Ridge (Brothers volcano and Kermadec Is)	Wright seamount, 1000–1178 m	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
CHAUNACIDAE			
<i>Chaunax nudiventer</i>	New Caledonia, South Fiji Ridge, Kermadecs, northern New Zealand	282–1089 m	Ho <i>et al.</i> (2013a)
<i>Chaunax penicillatus</i>	Indo-West Pacific	343–620 m	Ho <i>et al.</i> (2013a)
<i>Chaunax russatus</i>	southern Lord Howe Rise, West Norfolk Ridge, Kermadec Ridge, northern New Zealand, Louisville Ridge	512–1200 m	Ho <i>et al.</i> (2013a)
<i>Chaunax</i> sp. (orange coffin fish)	Macauley Cauldera	260–360 m	New Zealand-American Submarine Ring of Fire 2005 Exploration, NOAA Vents Program; Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
OGCOEPHALIDAE			
<i>Malthopsis asperata</i>	New Caledonia, Kermadec Ridge	240–510 m	Ho <i>et al.</i> (2013b)
<i>Malthopsis mitrigeria</i>	New Caledonia, Kermadec Ridge	420–677 m	Ho <i>et al.</i> (2013b)
<i>Malthopsis parva</i>	Indo-West Pacific	540–1156 m	Ho <i>et al.</i> (2013b)
<i>Halieutopsis bathyoreos</i>	Western-Central Pacific	950–1500 m	Ho <i>et al.</i> (2013b)
MERLUCCIIDAE			
<i>Macruronus novaezelandiae</i>	southern Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	benthopelagic, surface –1000 m depth, usually 200–700 m	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
MORIDAE			
<i>Lepidion ?microcephalus</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Lepidion schmidti</i>	western Pacific, amphitemperate	375–1520 m	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Lotella phycis</i>			Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Lotella rhacinus</i>			Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Mora moro</i>	cosmopolitan	300–2500 m	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
MACROURIDAE			
<i>Bathygadus cottoides</i>	southeast Atlantic, southwest Pacific	volcanic mud, 950–1097 m, Challenger stations 169–171	Günther (1887); Clark (1988)
<i>Cetonurus crassiceps</i> [as <i>Macrurus crassiceps</i>]	Atlantic and Pacific Oceans	volcanic mud, 950–1097 m, Challenger stations 170–171	Günther (1887)
<i>Coelorinchus kermadecus</i> [Günther 1887 as <i>Macrurus parallelus</i>]	New Caledonia, Norfolk Ridge, New Zealand, Kermadec Ridge	upper slope, 950–1152 m, Challenger stations 169–171	Günther (1887); McCann & McKnight (1980); Clark (1988); Jordan & Starks (1904); McMillan & Paulin (1993)
<i>Coelorinchus mystax</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Coryphaenoides rudis</i> [as <i>Macrurus rudis</i>]	widespread, tropical and subtropical	volcanic mud, 950–1097 m, Challenger stations 170–171	Günther (1887)
<i>Coryphaenoides ?serrulatus</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Lepidorhynchus denticulatus</i> [as <i>Macrurus denticulatus</i>]	southern Australia and New Zealand	volcanic mud, 950 m Challenger station 170	Günther (1887)
<i>Hymenocephalus nascentis</i>	widespread in tropical west Pacific	upper slope, 590–1000 m	McMillan & Iwamoto (2014)
? <i>Trachyrincus</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
GOBIESOCIDAE			
n.gen. et sp.	endemic	shallow subtidal reefs	Francis (1993)
BELONIDAE			
<i>Ablennes hians</i>	cosmopolitan, tropical and subtropical	epipelagic	Francis (1991)
<i>Platybelone argalus</i>	West Atlantic, South Pacific	epipelagic	Paulin (1984); Francis (1993)
EXOCOETIDAE			
<i>Cheilopogon pinnatibarbus</i> <i>melanocercus</i>	warm temperate and subtropical Southwest Pacific	epipelagic	Duffy (2005)
HEMIRAMPHIDAE			
<i>Euleptorhamphus viridis</i>	Indo-Pacific		Francis (1993)
MONOCENTRIDAE			
<i>Monocentris japonicus</i>	Indo-West Pacific		Francis (1993)
TRACHICHTHYIDAE			
<i>Hoplostethus atlanticus</i>	widespread, all major oceans	bathypelagic, 180–1809 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Optivus elongatus</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
BERYCIDAE			
<i>Beryx splendens</i>	Cosmopolitan	bathypelagic	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Centroberyx affinis</i>	Australia, New Caledonia, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
HOLOCENTRIDAE			
<i>Myripristis berndti</i>	Indo-Pacific		Francis (1991)
<i>Pristilepis oligolepis</i>	Indo-West Pacific		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
ZEIDAE			
<i>Zenopsis nebulosa</i>	Pacific Ocean	demersal, 30–800 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
AULOSTOMIDAE			
<i>Aulostomus chinensis</i>	Indo-Pacific		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
CENTRISCIDAE			
<i>Centriscoops humerosus</i>	circumglobal in southern temperate zone	35–1000 m	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
FISTULARIIDAE			
<i>Fistularia commersonii</i>	Indo-Pacific		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
SYNGANTHIDAE			
<i>Cosmocampus</i> sp.			Duffy (2005)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
NEOSEBASTIDAE			
<i>Maxillicosta raoulensis</i>	NSW, Lord Howe Rise, North Island, Kermadecs	60–113 m	Eschmeyer & Poss (1976); Motomura <i>et al.</i> (2005); Australian Museum
SEBASTIDAE			
<i>Helicolenus sp.</i>	Norfolk Ridge, Kermadec Ridge, eastern Chatham Rise	127–300 m	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012); Smith <i>et al.</i> (2009)
SCORPAENIDAE			
<i>Ocosia apia</i>			Francis (1993)
<i>Dendrochirus brachypterus</i>	Indo-West Pacific	29 m, Denham Bay	Duffy (2005)
<i>Pterois antennata</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis (1993)
<i>Pterois volitans</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific (eastern Indian Ocean, Pacific Ocean)	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Scorpaena cardinalis</i> [Francis <i>et al.</i> 1987 as <i>Scorpaena cookii</i> ; Beaumont <i>et al.</i> 2012 as <i>S. papillosus</i>]	Lord Howe Island, Norfolk Island, northern New Zealand, Kermadec Islands	rocky reefs, intertidal–154 m	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987); Motomura <i>et al.</i> (2011); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Scorpaenodes evides</i> [Francis 1993 as <i>S. scaber</i> ; Duffy 2005 as <i>Scorpaenoides littoreus</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis (1993); Duffy (2005); Motomura <i>et al.</i> (2010)
TRIGLIDAE			
<i>Lepidotrigla robinsi</i> [Francis 1993 as <i>Lepidotrigla brachyoptera</i>]	endemic	demersal, 110–146 m	Francis (1993); Richards (1997)
LAMPRIDAE			
<i>Lampris guttatus</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate waters	pelagic, 100–400 m depth	Bagley <i>et al.</i> (2000); Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
LOPHOTIDAE			
<i>Lophotus capellei</i>	widespread in tropical and subtropical waters of the Atlantic and Pacific	bathypelagic	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
TRACHIPTERIDAE			
<i>Trachipterus trachipterus</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate waters	mesopelagic, surface–600 m	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
BRAMIDAE			
<i>Brama brama</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate waters	pelagic, surface–1000 m depth	Bagley <i>et al.</i> (2000)
<i>Taractichthys steindachneri</i> [as <i>Taractichthys longipinnis</i>]	Indo-Pacific	pelagic, 50–700 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
CARISTIIDAE			
<i>Platyberyx sp.</i>		bathypelagic, surface to 3000 m depth?	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
POLYPRIONIDAE			
<i>Polyprion americanus</i>	cosmopolitan	upper slope, 30–800 m	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Polyprion oxygeneios</i>	Circum-global in temperate Southern Hemisphere		Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
SERRANIDAE			
<i>Acanthistius cinctus</i>	Australia, Lord Howe, Norfolk, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Aulacocephalus temmincki</i>	Australia, Norfolk, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Waite (1911); Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Caprodon longimanus</i>			Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Epinephelus daemeli</i>	Australia, Lord Howe, Norfolk, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Waite (1911); Francis (1985); Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Epinephelus octofasciatus</i>	Indo-West Pacific		Francis (1993); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Grammistes sexlineatus</i>	Indo-West Pacific		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Hypoplectrodes</i> sp. B	North Island, Kermadecs		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Lepidoperca aurantia</i>	New Zealand	bathydemersal, 102–604 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Trachypoma macracanthus</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
CALLANTHIIDAE			
<i>Callanthias australis</i>	Australia, Chesterfield Is., New Zealand, Kermadecs	reefs, 15–365 m depth	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012); M. P. Francis <i>pers. comm.</i>
APOGONIDAE			
<i>Ostorhinchus fukuii</i> [Francis 1993 as <i>Apogon doederleini</i>]	Indo-West Pacific	reef, 20–60 m	Francis (1993)
<i>Pristiapogon kallopterus</i> [as <i>Apogon kallopterus</i>]	Indo-West Pacific		Francis (1993)
EPIGONIDAE			
<i>Epigonus telescopus</i>	widespread	bathydemersal, 75–1200 m	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
ECHENEIDAE			
<i>Echeneis naucrates</i>	widespread		Francis (1993)
<i>Remora remora</i>	widespread		Francis (1993)
CORYPHAENIDAE			
<i>Coryphaena hippurus</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and warm-temperate waters	epipelagic	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
CARANGIDAE			
<i>Decapterus muroadsi</i>	Indo-Pacific		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987); Francis (1993); Duffy (2005)
<i>Elagatis bipinnulata</i>			M. P. Francis <i>pers. comm.</i>
<i>Naucrates ductor</i>	widespread	epipelagic, associates with large pelagic fishes and turtles	Murray (1895)
<i>Pseudocaranx</i> cf. <i>wrighti</i> [Francis <i>et al.</i> 1987 as <i>P. dentex</i>]	?southern Australia, Northland, Kermadec Islands		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987); Smith-Vaniz & Jelks (2006)
<i>Seriola dumerili</i>	cosmopolitan		M. P. Francis <i>pers. comm.</i>
<i>Seriola lalandi</i>	cosmopolitan		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Seriola rivoliana</i>	Indo-Pacific		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Trachurus declivis</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Francis (1993)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
LUTJANIDAE			
<i>Etelis coruscans</i>	Indo-Pacific	90–400 m	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Lutjanus kasmira</i>	Indo-Pacific		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987); Francis (1991)
<i>Paracaesio xanthura</i>	Indo-West Pacific		Francis (1991)
EMMELICHTHYIDAE			
<i>Emmelichthys nitidus</i>	Indo-Pacific	benthopelagic, 86–500 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Plagiogeneion rubiginosum</i>	South Atlantic, Southern Indian Ocean, southern Australia, New Zealand	benthopelagic, 30–600 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
MULLIDAE			
<i>Mulloidichthys vanicolensis</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Parupeneus spilurus</i> [Francis <i>et al.</i> 1987 as <i>P. signatus</i>]	Western Pacific		Waite (1911); Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987); Francis (1993)
<i>Upeneichthys lineatus</i>	SE Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Upeneus francisi</i>	Norfolk Island, North Island, Kermadecs		Francis (1991); Francis (1993)
PEMPHERIDAE			
<i>Pempheris analis</i>	Australia, Lord Howe Is, Norfolk Is, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
CHAETODONTIDAE			
<i>Amphichaetodon howensis</i>	Australia, Lord Howe Is, Norfolk Is, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Chaetodon auriga</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific		Francis (1991)
<i>Chaetodon lunula</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	underwater photograph by Thomas Hitchon, North Meyer Island, November 2008; drawing by W. R. Oliver, Canterbury Museum
<i>Forcipiger flavissimus</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Heniochus diphreutes</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
POMACANTHIDAE			
<i>Genicanthus semicinctus</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
PENTACEROTIDAE			
<i>Evistias acutirostris</i>	Australia, Lord Howe, Norfolk, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Pseudopentaceros richardsoni</i>	Southeast Atlantic, southern Indian Ocean, southern Australia, New Zealand	benthopelagic, surface–1000 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
MICROCANTHIDAE			
<i>Atypichthys latus</i>	Australia, Lord Howe Is, Norfolk Is, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
SCORPIDAE			
<i>Bathystethus cultratus</i>	Southwest Pacific		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Labracoglossa nitida</i>	Southwest Pacific		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Scorpius violaceus</i>	Australia, Lord Howe Is, Norfolk Is, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
GIRELLIDAE			
<i>Girella cyanea</i>		shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Girella fimbriatus</i> [McCulloch, 1920 as <i>Girellops fimbriatus</i> ; Francis <i>et al.</i> 1987 as <i>Girella fimbriata</i> ; Knudsen & Clements 2013 with formatting error as <i>G. elevata</i> .]	eastern Australia and Kermadecs	shallow reefs	McCulloch (1920); Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987); Knudsen & Clements (2013)
KYPHOSIDAE			
<i>Kyphosus bigibbus</i> [Duffy 2005, NMNZ P.041290 as <i>K. ?sydneyanus</i>]	subtropical tropical Atlantic and Indo-West Pacific	shallow reefs	Duffy (2005); Knudsen & Clements (2013)
<i>Kyphosus cinerascens</i> [visual record, requires confirmation]	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Duffy (2005)
<i>Kyphosus sectatrix</i> [Francis <i>et al.</i> 1987 and Francis 1993 as <i>K. bigibbus</i>]	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987); Francis (1993); Knudsen & Clements (2013)
<i>Kyphosus vaigiensis</i> [visual record, requires confirmation]	subtropical and tropical Atlantic and Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Duffy (2005)
ARRIPIDAE			
<i>Arripis trutta</i>	eastern Australia, New Zealand	pelagic	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Arripis xylabion</i>	North Island, Kermadecs	pelagic	Francis (1993); Paulin (1993)
KUHLIIDAE			
<i>Kuhlia mugil</i>	tropical Indian and Pacific Oceans	shallow reefs	Francis (1993)
CIRRHITIDAE			
<i>Cirrhitus pinnulatus</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Paulin (1984); Francis (1993)
<i>Notocirrhitus splendens</i>	Australia, Lord Howe Is, Norfolk Is, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	Paulin (1984); Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
CHIRONEMIDAE			
<i>Chironemus microlepis</i>	Lord Howe Is, Norfolk Is, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
APLODACTYLIDAE			
<i>Aplodactylus etheridgii</i>	Australia, Lord Howe Is, Norfolk Is, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
CHEILODACTYLIDAE			
<i>Cheilodactylus ephippium</i>	Australia, Lord Howe Is, Norfolk Is, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Cheilodactylus francisi</i> [Francis <i>et al.</i> 1987 as <i>C. vittatus</i>]	Lord Howe Island, Norfolk Island, ?New Caledonia, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987); Burridge (2004)
<i>Nemadactylus douglasii</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	demersal	Francis (1991)
<i>Nemadactylus macropterus</i>	Australia, Norfolk, New Zealand, Kermadecs	demersal	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012); M. P. Francis <i>pers. comm.</i>
<i>Nemadactylus</i> sp. (king tarakihi)	Norfolk Island, New Zealand, Kermadecs	deep reefs	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
LATRIDAE			
<i>Latridopsis ciliaris</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
CEPOLIDAE			
<i>Cepola</i> sp.		upper slope	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
POMACENTRIDAE			
<i>Chromis abyssicola</i>	Norfolk Ridge, northeast North Island, Kermadec Ridge	deep reefs, 80–152 m	A. Stewart, Museum of New Zealand, <i>pers. comm.</i>
<i>Chromis dispilus</i>	North Island, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Chromis vanderbilti</i>	western tropical Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis (1993)
<i>Chrysiptera rapanui</i>	Kermadecs and Easter Island	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Parma alboscapularis</i>	Lord Howe, Norfolk, New Zealand, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Parma kermadecensis</i> [Schiel <i>et al.</i> 1986 as <i>Parma polylepis</i>]	New Zealand, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Stegastes fasciolatus</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Stegastes gascoynei</i>	Coral Sea, New Caledonia, Norfolk Island, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	Duffy (2005)
LABRIDAE			
<i>Anampses caeruleopunctatus</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Anampses elegans</i>	Australia, Lord Howe and Norfolk Islands, New Zealand, Kermadecs, Easter Island	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Bodianus unimaculatus</i> [Francis <i>et al.</i> 1987 as <i>Bodianus vulpinus</i>]	SE Australia, Lord Howe and Norfolk Islands, New Zealand, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Coris aygula</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	underwater photograph by Thomas Hitchon, North Meyer Island, November 2008
<i>Coris dorsomacula</i> (<i>roseoviridis</i> ?)	Western Pacific	shallow reefs	Duffy (2005)
<i>Coris picta</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis (1991)
<i>Coris sandageri</i>	SE Australia, Lord Howe and Norfolk Islands, New Zealand, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Halichoeres margaritaceus</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis (1993)
<i>Notolabrus inscriptus</i>	SE Australia, Lord Howe and Norfolk Islands, New Zealand, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Pseudojuloides elongatus</i>	Western Pacific	shallow reefs	Duffy (2005)
<i>Pseudocoris yamashiroi</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Pseudolabrus luculentus</i>	SE Australia, Lord Howe and Norfolk Islands, New Zealand, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Stethojulis bandanensis</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis (1991)
<i>Suezichthys arquatus</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Suezichthys aylingi</i>	New Zealand, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Thalassoma amblycephalum</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Thalassoma janseni</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis (1993)
<i>Thalassoma lunare</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis (1993)
<i>Thalassoma lutescens</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Thalassoma purpuraceum</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Thalassoma trilobatum</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
SCARIDAE			
<i>Scarus ghobban</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Duffy (2005)
<i>Scarus rivulatus</i>	Western Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis (1993)
CREEDIIDAE			
<i>Limnichthys fasciatus</i>			Francis (1993)
URANOSCOPIDAE			
? <i>Kathetostoma</i> sp. [commercial landings from vicinity of Star of Bengal Bank identified as SPZ - <i>Genyagnus monopterygius</i>]			M. P. Francis <i>pers. comm.</i> ; Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Pleuroscopus pseudodorsalis</i>	widespread in Southern Hemisphere	benthic; 40–800 m, usually 200–800 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
TRIPTERYGIIDAE			
<i>Enneapterygius kermadecensis</i> [Francis <i>et al.</i> 1987 as <i>Vauchusella rufopilea</i> , Francis 1993 as <i>Enneapterygius rufopilea</i>]	endemic	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987); Francis (1993); Fricke (1994)
BLENNIIDAE			
<i>Cirripectes alboapicalis</i>	tropical-subtropical sw Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Cirripectes castaneus</i>	Indo-West Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis (1993)
<i>Ecsenius bicolor</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Duffy (2005)
<i>Entomacrodus caudofasciatus</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	intertidal – shallow subtidal	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Entomacrodus cymatobiotus</i>	Western Pacific	intertidal – shallow subtidal	Francis (1993)
<i>Entomacrodus epalzeocheilos</i> [Francis 1991, 1993 and Duffy 2005 as <i>Entomacrodus niuafoouensis</i>]	tropical Indo-Pacific	intertidal – shallow subtidal	Francis (1991); Francis (1993); M. P. Francis <i>pers. comm.</i>
<i>Parablennius laticlavus</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Plagiotremus tapeinosoma</i>	Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
GOBIIDAE			
<i>Eviota</i> sp.	endemic	shallow reefs	Francis (1993)
<i>Priolepis psigmophilia</i> [Francis 1993 as <i>Priolepis</i> sp.]	Lord Howe Is, Kermadecs, Pitcairn, Easter Is, Rapa Iti	shallow reefs	Francis (1993); Winterbottom & Burridge (1993); Hoese & Larson (2010)
ZANCLIDAE			
<i>Zanclus cornutus</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
ACANTHURIDAE			
<i>Acanthurus triostegus</i>	tropical Indo-Pacific	shallow reefs	Francis (1991)
<i>Prionurus maculatus</i>	Australia, Lord Howe Is, Norfolk Is, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
SPHYRAENIDAE			
<i>Sphyrna acutipinnis</i>	Indo-Pacific	pelagic	Francis (1993)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
GEMPYLIDAE			
<i>Gempylus serpens</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and warm-temperate waters	epipelagic, surface –600 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Lepidocybium flavobrunneum</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and warm-temperate waters	benthopelagic, 200–1100 m depth	Bagley <i>et al.</i> (2000); Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Nesiarchus nasutus</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and warm-temperate waters	benthopelagic, 200–1200 m depth	Bagley <i>et al.</i> (2000); Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Paradiplospinus gracilis</i>	widespread in Southern Hemisphere (NZ, se Atlantic)	bathodemersal, 368–626 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Rexea antefurcata</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Fiji, Chile	bathodemersal, 80–800 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Ruvettus pretiosus</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and warm-temperate waters	benthopelagic, 100–800 m depth	Bagley <i>et al.</i> (2000); Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
SCOMBRIDAE			
<i>Acanthocybium solanderi</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and warm-temperate waters	epipelagic	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Gasterochisma melampus</i>	circumglobal in southern temperate zone	epipelagic	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Katsumonus pelamis</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and warm-temperate waters	epipelagic	Habib <i>et al.</i> (1982); Bagley <i>et al.</i> (2000)
<i>Thunnus alalunga</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate waters	epipelagic and mesopelagic	Habib <i>et al.</i> (1982); Bailey & Ross (1985); Bagley <i>et al.</i> (2000)
<i>Thunnus albacares</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and warm-temperate waters	epipelagic	Bagley <i>et al.</i> (2000); Duffy <i>pers. obs.</i>
<i>Thunnus maccoyii</i>	cosmopolitan in Southern Hemisphere	epipelagic	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Thunnus obesus</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and warm-temperate waters	epipelagic	Ross & Bailey (1986a); Bagley <i>et al.</i> (2000)
<i>Thunnus orientalis</i>	Pacific and eastern Indian Oceans	epipelagic	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
TRICHIURIDAE			
<i>Benthodesmus elongatus</i> [fishery observer reports of frostfish captures by surface longliners are probably this species]	widespread in the Southern Hemisphere	benthopelagic, 178–950 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database; A. Stewart, Museum of New Zealand, <i>pers. com.</i>
XIPHIIDAE			
<i>Xiphias gladius</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical and temperate waters	epipelagic and mesopelagic	Ross & Bailey (1986b); Bagley <i>et al.</i> (2000)
ISTIOPHORIDAE			
<i>Makaira nigricans</i>	Indo-Pacific	epipelagic	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Tetrapturus angustirostris</i>	Indo-Pacific	epipelagic	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Kajikia audax</i> [as <i>Tetrapturus audax</i>]	cosmopolitan in tropical and warm-temperate waters	epipelagic	Ross & Bailey (1986b); Bagley <i>et al.</i> (2000);

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
CENTROLOPHIDAE			
<i>Centrolophus niger</i>	cosmopolitan in temperate waters	pelagic, surface–1050 m	Bagley <i>et al.</i> (2000); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Hyperoglyphe antarctica</i> [Günther 1889 as <i>Lirus porosus</i>]	widespread in the Southern Hemisphere	juveniles epipelagic, adults benthopelagic from 40–1500 m, usually 260–490 m	Günther (1889); McDowall (1982); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Schedophilus maculatus</i>	widespread in the Southern Hemisphere	epipelagic, to 1110 m depth	McDowall (1982)
<i>Schedophilus velaini</i> [Beaumont <i>et al.</i> 2012 as <i>Seriollella labyrinthica</i>]	widespread in the Southern Hemisphere	pelagic, surface–500 m	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Seriollella brama</i>	southern Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs	benthopelagic, surface–400 m	Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
<i>Seriollella punctata</i>	southern Australia, New Zealand, Chile	benthopelagic, 27–650 m	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Tubbia tasmanica</i>	Southern Ocean	pelagic, surface–850 m depth	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
BOTHIDAE			
<i>Engyprosopon raoulensis</i>	Norfolk Island, Raoul Island	15–59 m, soft sediments	Francis (1993); Amaoka & Mihara (1995)
<i>Lophonectes gallus</i>			Francis (1993)
CYNOGLOSSIDAE			
<i>Symphurus thermophilus</i>	Western Pacific, Kermadec Ridge to Japan	near active hydrothermal vents, 239–733 m	Munroe & Hashimoto (2008); Beaumont <i>et al.</i> (2012)
SOLEIDAE			
<i>Aseraggodes bahamondei</i>			Francis (1993)
<i>Aseraggodes haackeanus ramsayi</i>	southern Australia, Lord Howe and Kermadecs		Paulin (1984)
BALISTIDAE			
<i>Rhinecanthus rectangulus</i>			Francis (1991)
MOLIDAE			
<i>Mola ramsayi</i> [as <i>Mola mola</i>]	cosmopolitan in tropical and warm-temperate waters	pelagic, surface to 480 m	Marsh (1986); Bagley <i>et al.</i> (2000)
MONACANTHIDAE			
<i>Meuschenia scaber</i> [as <i>Parika scaber</i>]	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Francis (1993)
<i>Thamnaconus analis</i>	Australia, New Zealand, Kermadecs		Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
OSTRACIIDAE			
<i>Lactoria diaphana</i>			Francis (1993)
<i>Ostracion cubicus</i>			Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
TETRAODONTIDAE			
<i>Canthigaster callisterna</i>			Francis <i>et al.</i> (1987)
<i>Spherooides pachygaster</i>	circumglobal in subtropical and tropical zone	pelagic, surface to 480 m	Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Torquigener altipinnis</i>			Francis (1993)
DIODONTIDAE			
<i>Diodon hystrix</i>			Francis (1993)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
Class REPTILIA			
CHELONIIDAE			
<i>Caretta caretta</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical – warm temperate waters	coastal reefs	Marsh (1986)
<i>Chelonia mydas</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical – warm temperate waters	coastal reefs	Oliver (1910); Godoy (2010)
<i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>	cosmopolitan in tropical – warm temperate waters	coastal reefs	Godoy (2010)
DERMOCHELYIDAE			
<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>	cosmopolitan – all oceans	oceanic, surface to 1250 m depth	Godoy (2010); P. de Lange <i>pers. comm.</i>
Class AVES			
DIOMEDEIDAE			
<i>Diomedea antipodensis antipodensis</i>	disperses widely in the Southern Ocean and South Pacific	breeds on New Zealand Subantarctic islands	Gaskin (2011)
<i>Diomedea antipodensis gibsoni</i>	disperses widely in the Southern Ocean and South Pacific	breeds on New Zealand Subantarctic islands	Gaskin (2011)
<i>Diomedea exulans</i>	disperses widely in the Southern Hemisphere	breeds on Subantarctic islands in the South Atlantic, Indian Ocean and Tasman Sea	Murray (1895); Iredale (1912); Taylor (2000); Burg & Croxall (2004); Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004); Onley & Scofield (2007)
<i>Phoebastria palpebrata</i>	Southern Ocean, circum-polar	Subantarctic islands	Iredale (1912)
<i>Thalassarche bulleri</i> (<i>T. platei</i>)	disperses across the South Pacific Ocean to South America	<i>T. bulleri</i> breeds on Snares and Solander Islands; <i>T. platei</i> on Three Kings and Chatham Islands	Taylor (2000); Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Thalassarche cauta</i> [may include <i>Thalassarche steadi</i>]	disperse widely across the Southern Ocean and South Pacific	breeds in Tasmania	Gaskin (2011)
<i>Thalassarche melanophrys</i> [Murray (1895) and Iredale (1912) as <i>Diomedea melanophrys</i>]	Southern Ocean, circum-polar	breeds on Subantarctic islands	Murray (1895); Iredale (1912); Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database; Gaskin (2011)
<i>Thalassarche impavida</i>	disperse widely across the Southern Ocean and South Pacific	breeds on New Zealand Subantarctic islands	Gaskin (2011)
PELECANOIDIDAE			
<i>Pelecanoides</i> sp.			Gaskin (2011)
PROCELLARIIDAE			
<i>Procellaria aequinoctialis</i>			Gaskin (2011)
<i>Procellaria cinerea</i>			Gaskin (2011)
<i>Procellaria parkinsoni</i>			Gaskin (2011)
<i>Puffinus assimilis kermadecensis</i>	disperses locally	Kermadec Islands	Iredale (1912); Taylor (2000); Holdaway <i>et al.</i> (2001)
<i>Puffinus bulleri</i>			Gaskin (2011)
<i>Puffinus carneipes</i>			Gaskin (2011)
<i>Puffinus griseus</i>	forages over South Pacific and Tasman sea in austral summer, migrates to North Pacific in austral winter	breeds on New Zealand offshore and subantarctic islands	Taylor (2000); Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Puffinus tenuirostris</i>	migrates through NZ waters to North Pacific in austral winter	Bass Strait islands	Iredale (1912); Parkinson (2000); Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Puffinus nativitatis</i>			Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004); Gaskin (2011)
<i>Puffinus pacificus</i>	forages widely in South Pacific, may migrate to North Pacific in austral winter	Kermadec Islands and elsewhere in tropical and sub-tropical Pacific and Indian Oceans	Iredale (1912); Taylor (2000); Holdaway <i>et al.</i> (2001)
<i>Daption capense</i>	Southern Ocean, circum-polar	Antarctic and Subantarctic Islands	Murray (1895); Iredale (1912); Ministry of Fisheries Catch Effort Database
<i>Macronectes</i> sp.	disperse widely in Southern Ocean, most found south of 30°S	Stewart and subantarctic islands	Murray (1895); Taylor (2000); Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Pachyptila belcheri</i>	reaches New Zealand during winter	Subantarctic Atlantic and Indian Oceans	Parkinson (2000); Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Pachyptila desolata banksi</i> [Oliver (1912) and Iredale (1912) as <i>Prion desolatus</i> subsp.?.]	reaches New Zealand during winter and spring	Antarctic and Subantarctic Islands	Oliver (1912); Iredale (1912); Parkinson (2000); Taylor (2000); Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Pachyptila turtur</i>			Gaskin (2011)
<i>Pachyptila vittata</i>			Gaskin (2011)
<i>Halobaena caerulea</i>	reaches New Zealand during winter	Subantarctic islands	Parkinson (2000); Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Pterodroma alba</i>			Holdaway <i>et al.</i> (2001)
<i>Pterodroma cervicalis cervicalis</i>	disperses over subtropical and tropical regions of the South Pacific, and migrate in winter to the North Pacific Ocean	Macauley and Norfolk Islands	Iredale (1912); Taylor (2000); Holdaway <i>et al.</i> (2001)
<i>Pterodroma cookii</i>			Gaskin (2011)
<i>Pterodroma inexpectata</i>			Gaskin (2011)
<i>Pterodroma lessonii</i>			Gaskin (2011)
<i>Pterodroma leucoptera leucoptera</i>			Gaskin (2011)
<i>Pterodroma longirostris</i>			Gaskin (2011)
<i>Pterodroma macroptera gouldi</i>			Iredale (1912); Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004); Gaskin (2011)
<i>Pterodroma mollis</i>			Gaskin (2011)
<i>Pterodroma neglecta neglecta</i>	disperses over subtropical and tropical regions of the South Pacific Ocean	Kermadec, Lord Howe, Norfolk, Tuamotu, Austral, Easter and Pitcairn Islands	Iredale (1912); Taylor (2000); Holdaway <i>et al.</i> (2001)
<i>Pterodroma nigripennis</i>	forages between 25-47°S, migrates to Central and North Pacific after breeding	Northern New Zealand, Chatham, Kermadec, Lord Howe, Norfolk and Rapa Islands, New Caledonia, Rarotonga, Tonga	Iredale (1912); Taylor (2000); Holdaway <i>et al.</i> (2001)
<i>Pterodroma solandri</i>			Gaskin (2011)
HYDROBATIDAE			
<i>Fregatta grallaria</i>	widespread in tropical regions, possibly feeds close to the islands	Lord Howe and Kermadec Islands, elsewhere on islands in the tropical Atlantic, Indian and Pacific Oceans	Parkinson (2000); Holdaway <i>et al.</i> (2001)
<i>Fregatta tropica</i>			Gaskin (2011)
<i>Oceanites oceanicus</i>			Gaskin (2011)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Pelagodroma albiclunis</i> [Murray (1895), Iredale (1912), Parkinson (2000), Taylor (2000) and Holdaway <i>et al.</i> (2001) as <i>Pelagodroma marina albiclunis</i>] <i>Pelagodroma marina</i>	disperses locally	Hazard Islet, Meyer Islands	Murray (1895); Iredale (1912); Parkinson (2000); Taylor (2000); Holdaway <i>et al.</i> (2001); Gaskin (2011) Gaskin (2011)
PHAETHONTIDAE			
<i>Phaethon rubricauda roseotincta</i>	SW Pacific, north Tasman and Coral Seas; other subspecies in Indian and North Pacific Oceans	Raoul, Meyer, Nugent, Dayrell, South Chanter and Macauley Is.; Norfolk and Lord Howe Is., Great Barrier Reef	Iredale (1912); Taylor (2000); Holdaway <i>et al.</i> (2001)
SULIDAE			
<i>Sula leucogaster</i>	widespread in tropical regions	islands in the tropical Pacific, Atlantic and Indian Oceans	Iredale (1912); Parkinson (2000); Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Sula dactylatra tasmani</i> [O'Brien & Davies (1990), Taylor (2000) and Holdaway <i>et al.</i> (2001) as <i>Sula dactylatra fullagari</i>]		Kermadec Islands, Lord Howe and Norfolk Islands; other subspecies in Pacific, Indian and Atlantic Oceans	Iredale (1912); O'Brien & Davies (1990); Taylor (2000); Holdaway <i>et al.</i> (2001); Steeves <i>et al.</i> (2010); Ismar <i>et al.</i> (2010)
PHALACROCORACIDAE			
<i>Phalacrocorax carbo</i>			Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Phalacrocorax sulcirostris</i>			Iredale (1912)
FREGATIDAE			
<i>Fregata minor palmerstoni</i>			Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004); Gaskin (2011)
ARDEIDAE			
<i>Egretta novaehollandiae</i>			Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Ardea pacifica</i>			Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Egretta garzetta</i>			Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Bubulcus ibis</i>			Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
HAEMATOPODIDAE			
<i>Haematopus sp.</i>			Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
GLAREOLIDAE			
<i>Glareola maldivarum</i>			Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
CHARADRIIDAE			
<i>Charadrius bicinctus</i>			Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Charadrius veredus</i>			Iredale (1912); Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Pluvialis fulva</i>			Iredale (1912); Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Pluvialis squatarola</i>			Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
SCOLOPACIDAE			
<i>Arenaria interpres</i>			Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Calidris canutus</i>			Iredale (1912); Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Calidris acuminata</i>			Iredale (1912); Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
<i>Limosa lapponica</i>			Iredale (1912); Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Numenius madagascariensis</i>			Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Numenius phaeopus variegatus</i>			Iredale (1912); Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Numenius tahitiensis</i>			Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Tringa incana</i>			Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Tringa brevipes</i>			Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
STERCORARIIDAE			
<i>Catharacta antarctica lonnbergi</i>			Gaskin (2011)
<i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i>			Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
LARIDAE			
<i>Larus dominicanus dominicanus</i>	widespread in Southern Hemisphere	New Zealand, southern Australia, South America, subantarctic islands, Antarctica	Taylor (2000); Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Larus novaehollandiae scopulinus</i>	New Zealand	North, South, Chatham, Snares, Auckland and Campbell Islands	Taylor (2000); Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
STERNIDAE			
<i>Anous stolidus pileatus</i>	disperses widely in the tropics and subtropics	Curtis Island, elsewhere breeds on many tropical islets in the Indian and Pacific Oceans	Iredale (1912); Taylor (2000); Holdaway <i>et al.</i> (2001)
<i>Anous minutus minutus</i>	disperses widely in the sw Pacific	Kermadec Islands; elsewhere breeds in many locations in sw Pacific, ne Australia and New Guinea	Iredale (1912); Taylor (2000); Holdaway <i>et al.</i> (2001)
<i>Gygis alba candida</i>	disperses widely in tropical and subtropical regions	Raoul Island, elsewhere widespread in Pacific and Indian Oceans	Iredale (1912); Taylor (2000); Holdaway <i>et al.</i> (2001)
<i>Procelsterna cerulea albivitta</i>	disperses south to Bay of Plenty, prefers subtropical seas	Kermadec Islands, Volkner Rocks, Lord Howe and Norfolk Islands, Tonga	Iredale (1912); Taylor (2000); Holdaway <i>et al.</i> (2001); Latham (2003)
<i>Sterna albifrons sinensis</i>	widespread in the western Pacific	China and Japan, to eastern Australia and Tasmania	Falla <i>et al.</i> (1981); Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Sterna bergii</i>	widespread in the Indian and sw Pacific Oceans		Oliver (1912); Iredale (1912); Falla <i>et al.</i> (1981); Vietch <i>et al.</i> (2004)
<i>Sterna fuscata kermadeci</i> [Iredale (1912) as <i>Onychoprion fuscatus serratus</i>]	disperses widely in the tropics and subtropics	Kermadec Islands; other subspecies throughout the tropical Pacific, Indian and Atlantic Oceans	Iredale (1912); Taylor (2000); Holdaway <i>et al.</i> (2001)
Class MAMMALIA			
DELPHINIDAE			
<i>Globicephala</i> sp.	cosmopolitan	oceanic	Gaskin (2011)
<i>Orcinus orca</i>	cosmopolitan	coastal and oceanic	M. P. Francis, <i>pers. comm.</i> ; C. Duffy <i>pers. obs.</i>
<i>Tursiops truncatus</i>	cosmopolitan	forms predominantly coastal and offshore populations that may be morphologically and genetically distinct from each other	Marsh (1986); Baker <i>et al.</i> (2010)
PHYSETERIDAE			
<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>	cosmopolitan	breeds at tropical latitudes	Gaskin (1973); Richards (2010)

Species	Distribution	Habitat/depth range	Source
BALAENIDAE			
<i>Eubalaena australis</i>	Southern Hemisphere	breeds at Campbell and Auckland Islands	Richards (2010)
BALAENOPTERIDAE			
<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i> [Oliver (1910) as <i>Megaptera boops</i>]	Southern Hemisphere	breeds at tropical latitudes	Oliver (1910); Chilton (1911)
<i>Balaenoptera ?acutorostrata</i>	cosmopolitan	breeds at tropical latitudes	M. P. Francis, <i>pers. comm.</i>
<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i>	cosmopolitan	breeds at tropical latitudes	Morton (1957)